Lectures

Upon the institutes and practice

of medicine.

upon clinical cases

by

Benjamin Rush M. D.

University of Pennsylvania

Philadelphia

Ms. Coll 225
Item 2

Tho. Hamilton M. D.

Jany. 7th 1814.

Meus Liber mea vita est.

The Practice of Medicine

Gentleman

We come now to apply the Principles laid down in our Physiology, Pathology, & Therapeutics, to the Practice of Medicine: This is the most important part of our Science; it is that point to wh all our pursuits in the science of Medicine are directed, & happy is he who from the principles laid down deduces a rational & successful practice. The question that first arises is what arrangement in diseases is the most proper? It has long been a custom to divide them into Genera Species, Orders, Classes &c. This is what is called Nosology. This mode of division was first suggested by Sydenham, & was followed by Cullen &c. But notwithstanding I received my Education in a Nosological school, I have long since rejected it, because the experience & reflexion of many years have informed me that it led to many errors in Medicine

x for 1re Many diseases have been discovered on
dissection et during life gave no pain - 2° Cer=
tain parts of the body are affected by intercommu=
nion of sensation - 3° Different parts posess dif=
ferent degrees of sensibility

x pain

1st Nosology is incompatible with Anatomy & Physiology

2d Diseases cannot be divided into Classes &c like Animals & vegetables on acct of their several changes frm Predisposition, Time, Climate & Season, for we often see one disease run into another. &c

3d It is incompatible with the seats of diseases wch frequently change. The Y: Fever in a few days often changes & occupies different parts of the System. I once attended a Lady in this disease wch first appeared in the Bowels, & as Nosologists would term it Enteritis. Then in the Stomach Gastritis, & lastly in the Liver Hepatitis of wch She died. So here you see Nosologists would have three different diseases. but that would be erroneous, for there was but one disease, & that Morbi Excitent. As well might we attempt to divide the ~~water~~ rain wch falls on the hills frm that wch falls in the valleys as attempt to divide Morbi excitent. Many diseases seated in Dissimilar parts exhibit the same symptoms. Pain is often seated in a part remote frm disease & pain has destroyed life without dissection shewing any disease at all.

* An Inflammat^n of the Lungs is precisely
the same thing whether it be induced by Gout
& arises fr^m cold, & requires the same Remedies
to cure it. Now a Physician who would not be=
lieve in the Unity of disease would say the
inflammat^n arising fr^m Cold & the Other are
2 distinct diseases requiring different modes
of cure. — —

4th It is incompatible with the causes of dis-
eases, since debility is only a predisposing cause
& morb: excitem[t] the proximate cause, & the same
exciting cause brings on different diseases. Dis-
eas like fire is an Unit, let it be brought on by
what cause it will, for fire is the same let it be
produced by flint flame &c &c

5th It is incompatible with the proximate cause
viz Morb: Excitem[t] — as — produces different degrees
of the same disease, as Palsy, Apoplexy, Asphyxia
&c I shall presently shew Nosology to be imprac-
ticable. 6th It is incompatible with the character of
Epidemics. Epidemics sometimes blend two or three
diseases together — Sydenham mentions that all
the diseases succeeding the prevalence of S. pox did
homage to it. The Chronic fever of the Fall frequent-
ly blends itself with the Pleurisy of the Winter ※
7th It excludes the diseases of Children, for how well
we tell when they can't speak — It takes no notice
of the different stages of disease.

8th Nosology is contrary to truth. This I can
shew from errors in Cullen &c leads to incorrect
& improper treatment 9th It dooms our Domestic

*1° It leads us to suspect different diseases accord.g to the cause, & apply improper remedies

2° It does harm by having a Specific for every disease. —

4° It does harm by having a remedy for each symptom

Animals to death who are unable to describe
their diseases —

10th It is injurious to the Practice of Medicine
1st by preventing us from curing diseases in the form-
ing state & directs us to wait till disease has
put forth its genuine colours. I once heard of a
Physician in Virginia who was called into a
patient & waited 3 or 4 days before he prescri-
bed anything saying that the disease had not yet
developed itself to shew what class it belonged to *
5th It does hamably Multiply the names of diseases unneces-
sarily & each disease must have its different re-
medy — for I repeat it again, that there is but one
exciting cause, an irritant; & but one proximate
cause of disease, Morb: excitement — & that the
same means prevent Gout & Fever. Never will
Medicine become perfect until we learn to attack
diseases in their forming state — for the Remedies
to prevent different diseases are only Modifi-
cations & prescriptions, for the great indication
is the same. Here a question might be asked
Why Calomel is given in so many diseases? —
Because it is effectual in diseases of the lungs

Stomach, Intestines, & in fever it cures by equalizing excitement

6th It multiplies medicines unnecessarily — hence the origin of the Lungworts, Liverworts Spleenworts Kidney worts, Brain worts &c. The unity of disease reduces the medicines of the Mat: Med: to a select number & be improved in the administration will cure every form of disease.

7th It creates unnecessary disputes among Physicians who often differ about the name of a disease. I once heard of a Lady in London who being bled, was greatly alarmed at a small dark spot near the incision. A surgeon was called for who in answer to her question what it was? said that it was nothing more than a spot & frequently succeeded & that it would disappear in a few days. This did not satisfy her, & consequently she sent for another Surgeon who made a similar reply. Her fears were now increased & she sent for a third who upon seeing the spot cried out "Ecchymosis Madam Ecchymosis Madam" gave her some trifling medicine to apply to her arm & departed. The Lady was then contended

* 8th By requiring the exercise of the memory without the judgment — Cullen's Nosology may be compared to a house having 100 rooms, each requiring a different key to open it — The Unity of disease to a master key wh unlocks the whole Nosology requires only to name a disease & to draw upon the memory for a remedy wh fixed in the body must cure it — Nosologists have good memories but bad judgements — Nosology is acquired with difficulty, but its application to practice is very easy — Whereas the Knowledge of the unity of disease is soon acquired, but its application to practice extremely difficult ——

& afterwards held this Surgeon in the highest esteem. Remember this Gent: & always be ready to Ecchymose. Mort: Excitem^t until the unity of disease shall be completely established. *
Thus Gent: have I convicted Nosology of Falsehood. Error, Stripe, Mischief & Murder. Who will say any thing in its behalf - None - Then I proceed to pronounce Sentence upon her -
Sentence Pronounced. We ought however to know Dr Cullens names for diseases. for many people will think you dont know how to cure them unless you tell them some name for disease. We th^d conform so much to custom as to speak of disease in the Plural Number.

Dr Brown has made another division of diseases, into Sthenic & Asthenic - I object to this division - 1^st Because debility is not a disease 2^d Because there are cases of violent action.

Dr Darwin has divided diseases into those of irritation, Volition, Sensation & Association - But as well might we divide the clouds by their different colours on a windy day, for what has volition to do with diseases when they all originate

* I have divided diseases into 2 great Classes
1st Those wh affect the Bloodvessels
2d Bloodvessels Nerves Muscles Viscera &c inclusive
Yet I do not confine fever exclusively to the Bloodvessels
Therefore this arrangement is imperfect

for one common cause. His principles are Borrowed for Dr Browns & Cullens & consist only of a new arangement. except the Lymphatics, on which he has thrown considerable light. His facts have enriched medicine. —

I have formerly arranged diseases as they affect particular Viscera — Bloodvessels &c &c. I hope this arrangement is less exceptionable than others, & that for its simplicity it will not embarass you. It is however liable to objections. The same disease leaps from system to system, & perhaps before 'tis cured occupies them all. Hippocrates says diseases are a circle to us there is neither beginning nor end. It is a difficult thing so to arange disease, as to treat of it in order.* The Unity of disease altho' it does not require so great a Memory as Nosology, yet it does not beget Idleness, on the other hand it requires very close attention to the remote, predisposing, exciting & proximate causes of diseases & also to the state of the system; for instance the unity of disease when regulated by

In the Practice of Medicine attention shd be paid 1st To the predisposing cause — 2d To the force of the disease 3d To the Intermissions, Remissions

& exacerbations. 4th To the seat of the disease 5th To the Constitution & habit. 6th To the season of the year. for disease in the time of any Epidemic requires a mode of treatment more or less similar to that of the Epidemic. 7th To the debility preceding the Crisis of the disease. 8th To the Convalescent state. All these considerations shew that the Practice of Medicine according to the unity of disease requires more attention than when Regulated by Nosology. The Unity of disease places a Physician in the situation of a Mariner who must in the Pathless Ocean keep a steady eye upon the Magnetic Needle, & who has to let go his Halleyards, furl & unfurl his sails & hourly as occasion requires. Disease has been defined to be an irregular or difficult performance of the functions of the body & mind, but I shall define it to be simply Morbid Excitement. & shall divide them into

I st Diseases as they appear chiefly & universally in the Bloodvessels & certain viscera. These affections have been generally called fevers by Dr Cullen, but very improperly. because fever signifies heat, & all fevers have not heat. Fevers

in general have morb: excitemt, sometimes spasm & heat, but principally appear in an irregular action or Convulsion. in the sanguiferous. but more obviously in the arterial system, wch predominates so far over the rest that I shall call it the proximate cause of fever (for an acct of wch I refer you to my 2d Vol: of Inquiries) There is sometimes a Pulmonary fever the Aortic system remaining unaffected, & the contrary. The Temporal Arteries sometimes Pulsate violently while the arteries at the wrist have no irregular action. Fever is produced as well fm defect of Stimuli as fm an excess. In fever the excitemt of other parts of the body seems to be abstracted & transferred to the Bloodvessels. There is but one exciting cause of fever & that is a Stimulus. Chills precede Moderate fevers only - No chills precede very bad fevers. All ordinary fevers are seated in the Bloodvessels. Pleurisy Angina &c & the local affections here, are the consequences not the cause of fever. It is very seldom that the arterial system is affected by being brought into sympathy fm any of the viscera being originally affected. Inflammatory fever is not the highest grade of morb: excitemt in the bloodvessels. It sometimes transcends inflammatn. It is sometimes so

violent as to leap over all the usual forms of disease & terminate directly in death.

Fever consists in an irregular action or convulsion, & induces death without inflammat^n or effusion. Morb: action alone I repeat constitutes disease, & its effects are Inflammat^y effusion &c. This distinction is necessary & useful. It enables us to cure fever before either inflammat^n or effusion takes place. This Idea of morbid action teaches us not to attend solely to the appearance of the blood but to the state of the system &c. This I shall divide into 3 classes —

1st Such as affect the whole arterial System with none or but little local affection; of these there are 13 States or Primary forms. —

1st <u>The Malignant</u> state of fever. This constitutes the highest grade of inflammatory diathesis. It is known by attacking frequently without a chilly fit, by Coma, a depressed, slow or intermitting pulse & sometimes by a Natural temperature or Coldness of the skin. The Arterial System is here prostrate! It occurs in the Plague, Y: Fever Gout & S: Pox also in a case of Pleurisy under the

care of Dr Dein of Jamaica. It is the effect of such a degree of Stimulus as to Prostrate the Arterial System, & to produce a defect of action from an excess of force such is the excess of force that sometimes produces Convulsions &c. It may be called a Depressed state of fever, & when left to itself terminates frequently in Petechia Buboes, Carbuncles, Abscesses Mortification &c

2 The Gangrenous D. This is the issue of a violent inflammat. left in the hands of Nature or accelerated by Stimulating Medicines. It is the effect of a higher grade of disease than Synochus. It is not the effect of Putrifaction as many writers suppose. —

3d The Synochus Fortis D. This is known by a full, quick, & round pulse without tension. The Autumnal bilious Fever & Colic, also the Gout often appear in this form. —

4th The Synocha D. or common inflammatory state of fever. This attacks suddenly with chills & is succeeded by a Quick frequent & tense pulse, great heat, thirst & pain in the bones, joints head, & side These symptoms some-

times occur in the Plague, Jail & Y: Fever & the S: Pox. but they are the same common Characteris tick of Pleurisy Gout & Rheumatism, & now & then occur in Influenza, Measles & Puerperal Fever. —

5th The Synocula Do Here the Pulse is small, but tense & Quick; & occurs in the Chronic Rheumatism & Pulm: Consumptn —

6th The Synochoid Do. This inclines more to the Synocha than the Typhus

7th The Synochus Mitis Do —

8th The Typhoid Do A slow chronic state of fever & is composed of the Synocha & Typhus

9th The Typhus Do — or low Chronic state of fever. This is known by a weak & frequent Pulse disposition to sleep, torpor in the alimentary Canal tremors of the hands, dry tongue & in some instances Diarhea. It occurs in the Jail Ship & Hospital Fevers. It is generally imagined that when a fever runs on to 20 or 30 days it must necessarily be a Typhus. This is a mistake; there are chronic inflammatory fevers wh continue very long & requires very different modes of cure to what Typhus does. —

10th The Hectic. This differs fm all the other states of fever by the want of Regularity in the Paroxysms & appears to be an exclusive disease of the bloodvessels. It occurs in Pulm: Consumptn some cases of Luer Venerea, Scrofula & of the Gout after most other states of fever. The force of the Pulse is various being sometimes Synachoid, Typhoid & Typhus.—

11th The Intermitting or Remitting Do These are common to all the states of fever that have been mentioned, but occur most distinctly & universally in those wh partake of a Bilious Diathesis

12th The Febricula Do This is that state of fever, in wh the morbid action is so feeble as scarcely to be perceptible. It is known to the south by the name of inward fever

13th —

These thirteen states of fever seldom appear in the simple form in wh they have been mentioned, but often blend their symptoms & sometimes all appear at different times in the course of a fever. These changes are to be sought for in the changes of the weather &c

The Premonitory symptoms of the forming state of fever are 1st Elevated excitement, but natural, wh

is known by extreme hilarity & vivacity, increase of appetite, wakefulness &c Dryness, crispness of hair - A frequent, full but not morbid pulse, unusual correct & vivid dreams, no relish for Tobacco, Coffee, Wine burns the mouth. The remedies are Abstinence, rest, gentle evacuents, sometimes a small V.S & Happears more frequently in children than Adults

2° Debility - this is known by a loss of appetite, giddiness, Langour, disposition to sweat, costiveness, increase or suppression of Urine, Sleepiness with distressing dreams &c - The Remedies are rest, gentle Stimulants as Pediluvium, warm bath, cheerful Society Laud: 20 or 30 drops with a little Hartshorne, Sage tea, diluting drinks, pouring cold water on the body has been recommended by Dr Currie, moderate exercise of the understanding & in Study

3° Depression. This is known by a weakness of the limbs, inability to stand or walk, lassitude, dry & cold skin, distressing dreams, chilliness shrinking of the hands & feet, Yawning, a weak quick pulse &c The act of undressing has excited it. Even travelling in some mild fevers has

† A dryness & crispness of the hair, unusually cor-
rect & vivid dreams - a frequent, full, but not
morbid pulse &c

rendered them mortal. The Remedies here are
rest, fasting. gentle Stimulants, as diluting drinks so as to distend the Stomach, a warm bed,
going to bed &c always be advised as it gives
the System an Opportunity of Equalizing excitemt
a few drops of Laud: or Spts Cornu Cervi, Pedi-
luvium & gentle evacuents These are most pro-
per in its forming state as Purges, Emetics &c
this last shd be moderate & confined to a few ounces 5 or 6 wch will often destroy it in its forming
state, while larger quantities by accumulating
excitability will induce it. gentle sweats or diluting drinks, discharge of heat thro' the body by
cool or cold water. Dr John Brown speaks of
his thunderbolt pill as puking & purging at the
same time, wch I believe to be composed of Calomel
& Tart Antim only. Besides these there are many
other occasional Symptoms of the approach of
fever, as a hot, dry, parched, but sometimes a
moist skin, breaking out of old ulcers, dimness of sight smell like Hepar Sulphuris, a
disrelish for our accustomed Stimuli as Tea Coffee, Tobacco &c. While elevated excitemt Debility

& Depression encroach upon disease, the system contains one of them when the fever is formed. The system is daily exposed to the predisposing cause of fever. The forming state of fever consists of the predisposing cause, debility, & a small portion of morbid action, & we can frequently by attending to this state prevent the formation of any fever, but when formed can seldom cure it. The advantages therefore of attacking fever in its forming state are many. By so doing we sometimes prevent its formation & duration - but after it is formed the skill consists in preventing death. Dr Cleghorn says when a fever is formed it cannot be cured but will run its course; Here I agree with him & deny that Fevers cure themselves as is thought in Great Britain. But to this there are some exceptions 1st Hemorrhages have strangled a fever, this has occurred in the W. Indies, & Yellow fever of this City 2d An attack of Cholera Morbus has cured it - Pringle says the only fevers ever cured are by this Intestinal Hemorrhage 3d Sweating has also, but rarely after the 3d or 4 day - this Pringle testifies. 4th Fear & Terror have extinguished a fever when formed.

5th Opium in a large dose taken by mistake has had the same effect. 6th Large doses of Bark has cured it. 7th A quart of wine, or a Pint of Spirits has destroyed it; tho' I have known death frm this 8th Cure has cured them on the 2d 3d & 4th days by the effusion of cold water, never after the 5th — Powerful Frictions. Violent labour. The Indians suspend themselves frm the branch of a tree, destroying the excitability & easing pain. I have never seen a fever cured by the Pediluvium. —

In all these I shall remark that they are all dangerous, rendering convalescence slow, producing obstructions, & often inducing death. We often prolong life by prolonging a fever. Finally I shall observe that many fevers cure themselves. The later the season a fever appears, the greater the number of Paroxysms, before it runs its course & the longer it is protracted. — Nosology considers the forming state of Fever a sacred thing (a Noli me tangere) hence another source of mischief from this many headed monster. ——

Remedies for Fever including the 13 primary forms when formed - They consist of Sedatives & Stimulants. They are indicated in all grades of morb: excitem[t] - where they are above the natural force of the pulse -

1st Such things as lessen by their abstraction of Stimulus the morbid & excessive action of the Blood vessels, or excite them when reduced below the point of reaction -

2d Such as by acting on the Stomach, bowels, brain, nerves, muscles & Skin. equalise the excitem[t] of the whole System, & thereby indirectly destroy a weak action in the bloodvessels by imparting to them a more vigorous & healthy action. -

The Remedies w[h] come under the first general head are Evacuents. These are

1st Bloodletting. For a full acc[t] of the advantages of this valuable remedy I refer you to my Inquiries - defence of Ve. - I shall only mention here those states & circumstances w[h] forbid its use - 1st Ve. sh[d] be used very sparingly in cases where from the excessive force of Stimuli the system is prostrated below the point of reaction, of course pro-

fuse V.S. would abstract the remaining small portion of Stimuli & hasten death - 2d After the 3d day of Maligt fevers, if not used before, it is improper as the system is below the point of reaction - The remedies here are Purges Mercury &c 3d In weak morbid action in the Bloodvessels, or what Dr Darwin calls a tendency to irritability in the Bloodvessels, as in weak bilious fever or Typhoid Pleurisy - The remedies here are Purges, & then Cordials - 4th In diseases of Habitual Drunkards V.S. shd be used very sparingly, because in this case the bloodvessels are so much overstretched that they cannot contract in proportion to the quantity of blood drawn. 5th Copious V.S. is forbidden in very fat people - 6th In Pestilential fevers where the system is so far prostrated below the point of reaction that V.S. is improper even in the first stage - In the year 1798 in this City it was the case - The system was first raised by gentle purges after wch I employed V.S. - 7th In diseases of external determination, as in Phlegmon, Angina Tonsillaris &c without evident symptoms of suffocation. It has been forbidden after the suppurative process has begun in inflammatory af

fections. But to this there are frequent exceptions.
It is seldom necessary after copious expectoration
has taken place in. Pleurisy, but if plentifully
used before expectoration has begun, it will
cure the Pleurisy & prevent the expectoration
& When there is an alarming & dangerous symp=
tom from the very great dread of the Lancet. But
in all these cases the Pulse is the index. There
are some cases of Hemoptysis in wch I would
not bleed altho the pulse be tense before it be
reduced by purging - & Lastly there are some
cases of Hemorrhage with a tense pulse & he=
patic fever wch cannot be reduced by Bl. But
there are some stages in other diseases in wch the
pulse is dumb 1st In certain morbid affections of
the brain 2d Of the lungs - 3d In Malignt fever 4th In
chronic inflammatn of the Liver &= But shall our
estimation of the pulse be lessened because it does not
always shew the disease? No - Gentlemen. The Mariner
never keeps his eye from the Compass tho' it may vary
continually. Great skill is necessary when the pulse
is absent or deceives us. The Pain, heat, respiration &
are then to be attended to & may direct us - Bl is for

quently necessary in Colic, Strangulated Hernia
Gallstone when the pulse is natural, & I have even
bled with advantage when it was feeble. V.S. is either
general or local - the first by the lancet - the 2d By Cup-
ping leeches &c which last are of service in local in-
flammat.n as Opthalmia &c.

2° Vomits. These are forbidden 1st In fevers
of great morbid action as Hematamesis, Ruptures &c
In persons subject to spitting of blood - In cephalic
congestions - They are useful in diseases of moder
ate morbid action as in Pulm: Consumpt.n &c They
are more safe in children than in old people, & more
safe in old, than middle aged persons. In Pregnancy,
in persons subject to cephalic complaints, or ruptures
they sh.d be prescribed with great caution. To be ef-
fectual they sh.d be given frequently. I have given
emetics every 2 or 3 days in the Scarlatina Anginosa
with success agreeable to Withering. Nature sometimes
Cures disease by Cholera Morbus & Hemorrhages as in the
Y. F. of 93. The best Emetic is Tart: Antim: Where they
are proper the less liquid taken with them the better

3° Purges. They are indicated in fevers of a high
grade of Morb: Ex: They are better & more safe than

x They sh^d be given in the Apyrexia

* They are extremely useful in Colic

especially indicated in the diseases of Children —

vomits. They invite disease fm other parts to the
intestines by creating an artificial weak morb: ac-
tion in them. They are Salts. Calomel Jalap, Scam-
mony Gamboge &c. Jalap & Calomel are the most
proper in bilious cases & shd be given once a day. ×
They are useful to take off pressure fm the bladder —
Whenever the foces shew a disposition to pass off by
the bowels in a fever, the bowels shd be opened 3 or
4 times a day, or a Diarrhoea shd be kept up 3
or 4 days by means of Calomel Jalap or Rhubarb, &
if necessary Clysters shd even a pint. They relieve the
Kidnies Aorta &c fm pressure of foces. They disturb
the system less than Purges.* It is to be lamented that
the prejudices of persons prevent our obtaining all
their beneficial effects. A Clyster Syringe shd be a
part of the furniture of every family. By Stimu-
lating the Rectum too we drive morb: excitem^t fm
other parts of the body. Suppositories shd be used
wh are Soap Aloes &c #

4" Diaphoretics. These act by stimulating
& are improper in fevers of violent morb: action.
They are stimulating Medicines, liquid & nause-
ating &c These are improper & shd never make a

x useful in pains in the bowels, head &c

sick stomach. Cut on the contrary relieve one. ×
Warm Bath acts as a powerful Sudorific when
it sweats it does good, but on the contrary when it
fails it does harm. I find warm bed clothes to an-
swer much better. Cold bath. This reduces morbid
action without inducing sweat when the heat of
the body is above 108 - Hot sweet oil rubbed over the
body produces sweating - Great weight of bed clothes -
This is perhaps the best method - Sydenham is the
author of it - The warming pan carried over the whole
body, Bottles or Bladders filled with warm water,
hot drinks, covering the whole body over & breathing
the Nitrogen for some time. When, in fevers, Nature
shews a disposition to relieve herself by sweating
the th^{o} be aided by Sudorifics - but even here it is
often necessary to precede the sweating medicines by b.-
or other depleting remedies - Sweating th^{o} be propor-
tioned to the strength of the Patient, sometimes it
th^{o} be continued as long as 24 hours, & at others less
the Patient th^{o} often change the linen when sweat-
ing. The Internal sweating medicines are - 1st Nau-
seating - these have seldom done much good, but
much harm - Diluting Drinks - these act by depen-
ing acrimony d^{o} They are proper in the forming state
of fever only. There are many medicines w^{ch} are re-

commended to produce Sweating - they shd be combined with Opium. -

5th Sialagogues - These are important remedies - They are Mercury & Mercury seldom salivates 1 in 4 in any fevers. But in those wh run their course in 4 or 5 days, it seldom reaches the mouth - The morb: action transcends the stimulus of mercury so much that it cant act. There is a certain point at wh salivation shd be commenced - When the system is so prostrated that it cannot react, Mercury is our proper remedy, & happily for us it then soonest has effect. - Mercury may be used either internally, or externally by friction with the ointment, rubing Calomel on the Gums & fumigating. When salivation shd be brought on speedily all these methods are to be used - But these have many disadvantages - as Ulcerating the cheeks, Gums & Tongue Mercury is only a Medicine of necessity

6th Blisters are the weakest of all the depletions & shd never be used in fevers of violent inflammatory action Blisters are useful when the pulse is descending to the Synochoid & Typhoid state of fever. It is a good sign when blisters lessen the frequency of the pulse & increase the strength of the

body. Jackson says they are improper in a hot & dry skin. Recollect how they were forbidden in our Therapeutics. — From a review of all the substitutes for B.S. we find them all inferior to it; it does no violence to the system or denies. few ever die fm an improper use of it. while thousands die fm a like use of Vomits Purges &c &c

Remedies wh abstract the Stimulus of heat these are cold in the forms of cold air, water & ice

1st cold air. This acts negatively in abstracting heat. It shd be proportioned to the heat of the body — when it is at 108 it shd be used. also it shd be proportioned to the state of the system. for if 62 were agreeable in health, 50 or 48 in sickness is best. It was for this Sydenham recommended to his Patients to get out of bed & walk in the cool air, & if not able to get up to be dragged out of bed. Many fevers forbid rising out of bed. here the bed clothes shd be removed, & so that it may have access to every part of the body. —

2d Cold Water. This is useful when there is great morb: action with a hot dry skin. Bruce says the Natives of Masuara cure their fevers by lying in their beds & suffering themselves to be drenched with cold

× 1st By dashing it over the body

* reduces the pulse, & is preferable to ablution

** 1st By conveying off the Stimulus of heat 2d
After reducing the heat it causes reaction

water. The modes of using cold water are many × 2ly ×
By applying it to the whole body this method shd
not be used unless much exercise be taken with it
as to expend excitability as well as to reduce excitemt
Ablution is proper in the forming state of fever. It
is the safest way - It arises from 2 theories One the
existence of morbific matter, the other of spasm of the ves-
sels 3d Sponging the body with a sponge dipt in cold
water Currie recommended this way when the fe-
ver was formed 3d Placing the hands & feet in cold
water only * 4th I have seen the happiest effects fm
clysters of cold water. They operate in this way not only
on the bowels but on the whole body Cold Action 2 ways *

The external application of water by ablution is im-
proper 1st In the early stages of fevers before the reduc-
tion of morbid excitemt 2d In sweating 3d In great mor-
bid action or congestion of the lungs, liver, head, bow-
els &c 4th Where the heat of the body is very intense,
water externally is improper - 5th It is improper in the
chilly fit of fever & when the body is covered with
sweat It is improper in the first stage of local in-
flammatn - Dr Currie has most erroneously said
that wherever cold water may be applied to the
body it may be taken into the stomach. ——

3d Ice is particularly useful in affections of the

× The Skin is an unit, water applied to one part will affect the whole — In the exhibition of Cold, little attention need be paid to the Skin — the Pulse & other Symptoms alone ought to be attended to

is proper in fevers of increased excitement

head. ℔ sh^d be pounded & applied inclosed in a bladder to the head or part required, or in a tin cap. On ablution I shall make a few remarks. D^r Cummins of Antigua recommends the use of Spirits instead of water because evaporation is much quicker induced by it —

1^st Ablutions exclude all other remedies

2^d They require a regard to many circumstances w^h require the attention of the Physician himself

3^d I object to them in fevers for I believe other applications would produce the same effects, as washing the hands, face, feet, head ^ & ℔ sh^d never be used as a stimulant in low Fevers as Syphus for it frequently produces death. Also abstinence by depriving the system of its usual quantity of Stimuli ℔ & sh^d be proportioned to the excitement of the system. Milk, Butter, Arrd ℔ sh^d & sh^d be forbidden. Diluting drinks & sh^d be used. Roasted Apples, bread water &^c (Refer to Johnson's Nurses Guide edited by Coxe) 4^th Also those remedies which abstract the Stimulus of ℔ Sound & Light by silence & darkness. Sound & light sh^d be guarded against with the the utmost care in great morb: action

conversation has often produced delirium —

5th Of the Invigorating Passions, by moderate fear — this has often had great influence in fever & in lessening the Pulse. —

6th Of Motion, by Rest Journeys, Walking &c have frequently occasioned fever. When there is only a slight indisposition, walking or any gentle exercise will cure it, but when indisposed during the Prevalence of an Epidemic, the patient shd surrender himself as it were to rest & Quietness. —

7th Of Acrimony, by diluting drinks & cleanliness — Diluting drinks lessen the heat of fever & the acrimony & the fluids & bile. So much cannot be said of them, they are toast & water, barley water, apple water, certain teas &c balm is the best, lemonade, rice water, tamarind water. the different Jellies dissolved in water, dry cherry water &c These shd be often changed, that the patient may not, by using any of them too long, acquire a dislike to it — None of these drinks shd be given cold, as they frequently produce reaction in the System & its consequences. Thirst shd not regulate drink any more than appetite shd —

x Useful in Syncha, Synochus fortis Synochula

4 Synochus Mitis —

food in fevers: therefore when there is great thirst it shd not be indulged. The drinks shd be given in small quantities & often & when there is no thirst, we shd give them even when not called for. Cleanliness is also very proper, the teeth, mouth, skin &c shd be kept clean. –

Remedies wh direct local morb: excitement, Congestion, Inflammation. & serous effusions &c parts that are essential to life in the first degree to such as are less essential to it – These are all such as are mentioned under the head of Evacuents also

1st Nitre & other Neutral Salts – Nitre is seldom born in Gouty Habits & bilious diseases – Attend to this. Nitre acts powerfully on the Stomach wh is evident fm Dyspepsia succeeding the too free use of it. It also lowers the pulse in frequency & force Its action on the bloodvessels is powerfully sedative – It may be given in a dose of 10 to 12 grs every 2d or 3d hour – Nitre ℥ss & vinegar ℥j is an useful application in Inflammat &c – It is not necessary that it shd produce Nausea &c

2d The Preparations of Antimony of wh

Tart Antim: is the best - It excites a revulsive action in the Stomach, Creates an Artificial weak part - If Sh^2 be combined Nitre or Antimony Seneka acts as a Sudorific without Stimulating the whole system - hence its great use in Peripneumony -

3^d Sugar of Lead - This has been given in the hemorrhagic State of Fever with great success. Sir George Baker gave it with great success in internal hemorrhages -

4th Fox Glove. This lessens the irritability of the whole system. It Sh^d never be given in a low pulse. In the Dropsie & Pulmonary States of Fever it has been principally recommended. Dr R has had no experience of its use therefore can say nothing of it - It has lately been used in the Synocha & Synochuda states of Fever - but I think it Sh^d never be used unless with the greatest circumspection - Sweet oil externally applied in Fevers of great morbid action has been of great service, this I infer from its use in local inflammation - Dr Jackson tells us that the Sweet oil applied in the manner just mentioned lowered the Pulse - Nitre dissolved in Vinegar has been used. Dr Stuart of this City has lately mentioned the good effects of Leaches in morb: action by

stopping the return of the venous blood - Dr Stahl mentions the power of Wakefulness - "No one, says he, knows the effects of Wakefulness in high fevers" I have frequently witnessed the good effects of this, I have sometimes seen a patient wake delirious. — Here before I conclude the acct of remedies for diseases of great morbid action, in wch I include Malignant, Synochus fortis - Synocha, Synochula, Synochoid, & occasionally Synochus Mitis I beg leave to add the following Indian Remedies - 1st Powerful friction Captn Cook was cured of the Rheumatism in this way, by the Natives of one of the friendly Islands - 2d Violent exertion or labour - the Indians cure Mania by these means - 3d Strong Stimulating powers - They often cure Pleurisy by stretching the arms, & by swinging by the arms of the affected side - 4th Hot & Cold bath - these are proper in external diseases - in some Mania, Indian Constitutions - The Russians use a bath similar to that of the Indians to preserve health. They are only indicated says Dr Rush in diseases wch have external determination. But none of these are equal to V.S. & its auxillaries, as Purges, Vomits &c - Before we come to treat of Stimulating medicines, we will say a few things respec-

x The Pulse is low, frequent, & less tense than full
Called by Dr Butler low nervous or Chronic
fever. It is often a form of mild bilious —
Hospital & Jail fever often commence Typhoid

ting these states of fever when both Evacuents &
Stimulants may be necessary, as Typhoid, Bilious
& Pleuritic states of fever. The Typhoid & Typhus
creep on gradually sometimes with feeble chills, the
skin & the edges of the tongue dry, with head ache —
continue 30 or 40 days without intermission × The
Pulse is low, frequent & less tense than full — Vom-
its frequently choak it in its forming state. Cut
large V.S. bark & wine do harm. It is sometimes best
to wait awhile until it wears itself completely down
into the Typhus, only obviating urgent symptoms —
The Remedies are 1st Moderate V.S. once or twice
when the Pulse is tense — 2° Vomits — these are da-
ger than V.S. they as it were untie the Typhoid knot
3° Gentle purges — Nitre, Blisters, & perhaps cold applied
to the skin &c — & shd be continued until the action
be nearly worn down — I say nearly — In short the
Remedies for the Typhoid State of Fever may be
summed up under 3 heads viz Abstide, sustine,
& Excite. The Indications are 1st To equalize ex-
citement — 2° To excite another action, give stimu-
lants but gentle & if they do not render the Pulse
slower & fuller, discontinue them — Jackson speaks

* Patient insensible of his danger, & feels very well indeed — Sometimes total prostration of Strength Blood vessels in a structum state. —

× Pulse scarcely perceptible

Deafness. Glandular Swelling, abscess. Gangrene in different parts of the body sometimes without inflammatory Symptoms

O often involuntarily discharged —

Jackson speaks highly of the effects of Ventilation, but says that it shd not be used until the fever has run its course, & I think very properly —

Primary forms of Fever wt require Stimulants. These are such as forbid Depletion, 1st Malignant, where there is no action 2d Gan= grenous wh arises fm not depleting in the first stage of disease, or suffering it to terminate in itself. Occurs in the S. Pox. Pleurisy. Plague. Y: Fever, & Gangrenous sore throat — This is the Typhus Gravior of Cullen, known by nearly a Paralytic state of the blood vessels, Hemorrhages, Bubos, Carbuncles, great muscular Strength & pain, or the absence of both, ab= sence of Mind &c 3d The low Chronic State of Fever or Typhus Do — This is the Typhus Mitior of Cullen, known by Delirium, Coma, Languid eyes, fallen jaw, black tongue & teeth, also dry & furred tongue. Coldness of the ex= tremities # The Pulse has an irregular weak & jerking Stroke, Costive= ness, or Diarrhoea, pale urine, dry Skin, & at the close by Typhomania & little cough. This is the effect of Debility — It follows all inflammatory fevers — or may be primary — & requires Stimulants — When Stimulants make the pulse slower & more full, they

do good, when they render it more frequent they generally do harm —

II.d The Remedies wch belong to the second general head are Stimulants — These Naturally divide themselves into Internal & External The Internal may be divided into Medicines, & Aliments The first are

1st All Fermented & Distilled Liquors — Before I mention them particularly, it will be necessary to give a few rules for their use. 1st We sh.d begin with small doses of the weakest stimuli & gradually increase them — 2.d Give 2 or 3 at the same time 3.d give them in Rotation — 4th Constantly. The fermented & distilled liquors are such as Wine, Malt liquors, And.t Spt.s

Wine is a pleasant & Cordial Medicine, is Nutritious as well as Stimulant since it contains Spirit mucilage saccharine matter, acid & water. The quantity of it sh.d be regulated by the state of the system & quality of the wine. White Wines are most proper when acidity prevails in the Stomach; but in cases of extreme debility, the pure Wines are the best as Madeira &c From 1 to 3 Quarts may be taken daily in most cases. Persons in health are much more easily intoxicated by wine than when they are much

* from 1 to 10 a day has been used

debilitated. — Of Malt Liquors — Porter is to be preferred. fm one to 3 bottles may be taken daily.

Ard Spirits — These shd be only used where the patient has been very much accustomed to them, or when a sudden effect is desired fm the Stimulus. These last are stimulating without afford[g] any nourishm[t] —

2° Volatile Alkali. This has great effect in this State of fever & may be given fm 5 to 10 grs 2 or 3 times a day.

3° Empyreumatic & Aromatic Oils &c. Certain fœtid Animal & Vegetable substances. Of the first I will only recommend the Oil of amber. wh is an Excellent Stimulus in the hiccough wh occurs in the low stage of fever — fm 5 to 20 drops every 2 hours. Of the second I shall only recommend the Oil of mint — I have never experienced the great effects that have been ascribed to Musk & Castor. They succeed the Album Græcum &c wh were used in the Ancient & superstitious days of Medicine. —

4 "Opium. — This is a Host of Stimuli itself All Others may be compared to the feeble rays of a candle. while Opium may be compared to the power —

ful rays of the sun. While Men Stimuli appear to act partially upon the different systems, Opium appears to act upon them all. It acts on the Stomach in large doses, producing inflammation &c On the Brain producing hilarity &c On the blood vessels rendering the pulse more tense & ~~full~~ feeble, but less frequent. On the Alimentary Canal producing costiveness. On the kidnies & bladder promoting the flow of urine. On the muscles by relaxing spasms. On the Skin producing sweating, itching & eruptions. That Opium differs fm Men Stimulants in some respects in producing these effects is certain, but what 2 Stimuli perfectly agree? They all vary in their action upon the System; thus bitters act chiefly & principally on the Alimentary Canal. Other & volatile Alkali upon the Nervous System. Spt. & fermented liquors upon the blood vessels & Nerves. Oil of Amber on the Muscular System & Opium on all It differs fm most or all of the Narcotics that act on the brain & Nerves It is to this I ascribe its familiar action in inducing sleep. In a neighbouring state in the year 1769 a Gentleman took a tablespoonful of Laud: mistaking it for a Neutral Mixture - he was thrown into

a sleep in wh State he continued 48 hours and awoke perfectly well. Since the American Revolution, it has been used a little in G Britain in Typhus fever. — In its exhibition the follow[g] directions are proper. 1st Great attention sh[d] be paid to the pulse. 2[d] Begin with moderate doses 10 or 12 drops will often do more good than twice the Quantity. It acts in 2 ways in bringing on sleep. 1st By raising the system to the sleeping point when below it. & 2[d] by carrying the system to the indirect sleeping point. This last method is dangerous in fevers. 3[d] Give it in an increased dose according to the increase of the debility. Dr Bogquet of Paris took 100 grs of Opium & a pint of Ether in one day to cure the Colic. In cases of indirect debility the doses sh[d] be small. Dr Hedman relates the case of a man who died from taking 20 drops of Laud: to check a vomiting — He had taken an Emetic & was debilitated, his excitability was accumulated & the stimulus of the Laud: destroyed him

4th It sh[d] be given in small doses during the day but larger during the night, because there is a deficiency of stimulus in the night, while in the day

× in the interval give some other Stimulant

there is additional Stimulus as Wakefulness. 5th
In all cases of Sudden debility begin with small do-
ses. 6th If th[is] be laid aside after loosing its effects, for
a day or two. 7th When it ceases to operate on the Sto-
mach give it by injection with double or treble the
dose. 8th In proportion as the patient recovers & the
excitability increases the dose th[is] be lessened. —

5th Ether. This is a quick & powerful Stimulant
& is sometimes used with advantage after opium has
failed in the dose of 30 or 60 drops every hour. —

6th Bark. This has many advantages in Se-
vers, & acts as a Stimulant. We th[is] begin with the
infusion provided it has not been used before — then
with Huxham's tincture wh[ich] has many advantages
by having Bark & Land: combined. & Lastly if it
th[is] offend the Stomach, Gentian or Columbo th[is] be
combined with it wh[ich] are however much inferior
to the bark. A Spanish Physician used 1/2 oz of
Bark a day, in a case of Malignt fever. But Dr
Mylini tells us he found bark & Coffee each 1oz
infused in Bij of water to be of equal efficacy. I
have substituted the follow[g] Formula. Bark and
Coffee each a Spoonful water 1/2 pint from 1 to 2

tablespoonfuls every 2 hours -

7th Mercury. I have used this with advantage in these states of fever. I was led to the use of it from seeing its good effects in the Typhus state of Cynanche Maligna - 2d From the cure of Typhus in a Gent: by an accidental salivation. I since that time from the benefit derived from it in the Malignt Gangrenous & Typhus fever when N. is forbidden

8th Pure Atmospherical Air, not simply cold air. Too much cannot be said in favor of this in fevers. Its effects are wonderful in the cure of Malignt Gangrenous & Typhus states of fever. Malignt fevers are frequently changed in the W: Indies to intermittents by a removal into pure air. When a removal is desired the patient shd be conveyed as quietly as possible, but when this cannot be done the following substitutes shd be adopted - 1st Remove the cause or causes corrupting the air & make a fire in the middle of the room if there be no fire place. 2d The earth absorbs contagion & poison hence we see dogs & cats scratch holes in the ground & breathe in them in order to get the pure air; also certain Nations as those of Gennesee when bit by a poisonous

× It is too expensive

make dig holes in the ground & put the injured part in the ground with success. Hence also the floors of Hospitals shd be of dirt. it is for this reason that the poor people are generally healthy - 3° When fire cannot be had. Dr Campbell recommends 2 tubes to be passed into the room, one to carry off the vitiated air, while the other conveys the pure into the room. 4° Smoke has a wonderful effect in these fevers. Dr Bruce tells us that the poor in Bapavato who lived in smoky houses escaped the Plague. 5th The deflagration of Nitre, or the decomposition of the muriatic acid by the sulphuric. 6th Having the bed in the middle of the room & also bereft of its curtains. 7th that no more persons be admitted into the room than are really necessary - 8th No person shd sit on the bed side - 9th the excretions shd be received into cold water & conveyed from the room as soon as possible - 10th The linen & sheets shd be changed daily - 11th The floor shd be sprinkled with pure water instead of vinegar because in 2 or 3 days the vegetable matters contained in the vinegar will putrify & assist in vitiating the air.

9th Oxygen gas. This has been highly recommended but I cannot say any thing of it from experience. X

10th The irrigation of the Passions & Under-

× Or in Brother - The appetite in Typhus fever generally returns in the 15 day.

standing. Anger once cured a Man in Jamaica of Typhus Fever. Fear has often done the same. Courage, pronouncing great names, or popular &c. Joy from seeing absent friends. good news &c have often done much service in these states of fever. A Lady in this City was once snatched from the grave by the sight of her Lover. Hope shd be inspired into our Patients, as it is that cordial wh we have most under our command. Gloomy visitors shd positively be forbidden, but a pious Clergyman shd be admitted because their conversation will tend to reconcile the Patient to his destiny. —

11th Stimulating Injections into the bowels — These have often done service & are numerous. The most valuable Remedies for this state of fever are Bark wine — Opium — warm bath. —

The Aliments include such Animal & vegetable matters, as are commonly used in diet, together with Salop, Tapioca, Arrow root & the like. Animal food may frequently be given in a solid form to advantage x. I once cured a gangrenous small pox by indulging the Patient in Animal food. It acts in 2 ways — 1st By the pleasure it gives the Patient to think that it is in his power to eat &c. & by its stimulus in the Stomach — 2d By affording a nat-

× and to strengthen the Stomach by eating lit=
tle at a time

ter for red blood, & that by repitition producing one of the most powerful Stimuli of life. I am induced to believe that the low fevers are often cured by animal food, as ham, beef steak &c. In the use of it 2 directions may be necessary - 1st Do not suffer the patients appetite to regulate you 2d Great care sh[ou]d be taken to tempt the patient to eat often by changing the food &c for as the appetite often exists without digestion so may digestion go on when there is no appetite.

The External Stimulants are

1st Several of the Internal so prepared as to be applied to different parts of the body, as the Nose Temples, limbs, & the external region of the Stomach & bowels. They are flannel wrung out of hot water, the vapour of vinegar to the nose & mouth, washing the hands & face in vinegar. Cordials, Wine, Bark &c given in injections

2d Cold & Warm Baths by lotion or affusion over the whole body. Cold Bath has been recommended, but it is not safe when the system is below the point of reaction, in the Gangrenous state of fever death, because the exertion of dressing & undressing was too great a Stimulus for the system to support. But when it is applied by means of a Sponge, or dashed on it may be of service. The warm bath is equally us-

× improper, as they generally occasion Gangrene
Where there is local pain they may be service-
able. —

* Cataplasms are 1 Vinegar & flower
2 Vinegar, flower & Salt. 3 Onions
4 Garlic 5 Mustard mixed with
flower. 6 and last Mustard alone
We should begin with the first
as it is the weakest & increase to the
last which is the Mustard alone

safe & th^{d} only be used by means of flannels bottles or bladders. —

3° Blisters. These have been spoken of before in our Therapeutics. They may alternate the symptoms, but seldom remove the disease. —

4' Cataplasms of onions, Garlic, Mustard &c to the feet. These are often useful; in using them we th^{d} begin with the weakest & gradually rise to the strongest; these are better than blisters. — *

5' Certain applications calculated to irritate & inflame the skin, as Other & the Tinct: Cantharides combined, &c. is an excellent external application, also the application of the Vol: Liniment with the Tinct: Cantharides. —

6th Caustics. These are often necessary to revive fm a Comatose state. They th^{d} be applied to the back of the neck. I have often derived much benefit fm them when nothing else were of service; they are indicated when Vs is forbidden. —

7" Boiling Water & Scarifications act similar to Caustics. An Indian Physician has lately recommended friction with a flesh brush — all these & sometimes Coals of fire have been applied successively. I knew a Lady in the last stage of Malignt fever to be entirely cured by being burnt on her breast by a

candle wⁿ the servant let fall. Dr Physick related a case in wᶜʰ he thought a sudden cry of one of the family, who said the patient was dead cured. A few questions may here be asked. Are sweating medicines proper in Typhus? No, a softness of the skin is favourable but a profuse sweat is injurious it exhausts the patient to no purpose — Spontaneous sweats often precede death. Should Patients be allowed to sit up? No, the patient is too weak, any thing that is given shᵈ be poured down the throat while lying. Clothes or Men things shᵈ be used to receive their faces or what passes frᵐ them. I have known some instances in wᶜʰ the patient has expired on the close stool. Are cold drinks proper? No, the Patient frequently asks for them just before death owing to the morbid action retreating to the Stomach or fauces as the last strong hold. Is Purging proper? No, unless there be a great accumulation of bile — Clysters shᵈ be used to produce a stool every day, but there are cases in this fever in wᶜʰ the retention of the faces 2 or 3 days is really proper The urine shᵈ be drawn off by a Catheter, & particular inquiry shᵈ be made respecting its time of discharge, as the patient is sometimes insensible to

its great Stimulus - Warm drinks are generally proper. Is Sleep proper? This depends upon the state of the pulse. if it be active Sleep may be admitted. But if faint, the patient shd be awakened every half hour to take aliments or medicines, or when the pulse flags. I would have you to Recollect that life is more languid in the Sleeping than in the waking state, hence death often occurs in Sleep from the total abstraction of Stimuli, & patients often die in the night for want of the cautions just mentioned. I have called these the Maligt Gangrenous & Typhus forms of fever, but they frequently change into Others. I have seen the inflammatory change into the Typhus form & the Typhus into the inflammatory after some weeks. In such cases frequent visits are necessary. The low Nervous changes into the Typhoid all of wh at different periods require different Stimuli. The forms of the Maligt & Gangrenous differ sometimes in beginning with eruptions & sometimes with endings with them - being at sometimes preceded & at others succeeded by the same appearances - sometimes requiring weak & sometimes strong strong Stimuli & vice versa. -

In a Fever at Illinois all died who took the Cort: Peruv: while those who took a decoction of the Willow bark recovered. The human body is not like an old house wch can be repaired with the same materials - it requires different stimuli, & different degrees of these stimuli. I will here risque a bold assertion, that if a Physician could be constantly with his Patient, have absolute command over him accommodate his different Remedies to the state of the system &c that it would hardly be possible for the Patient to die of low nervous fever. A Judicious Clergyman used to say that he first considered his congregation, & afterwards accommodated his sermon to them, in like manner ought a Physician first to study the constitution of his Patient - the state of the system, the climate &c and then consider the medicine proper for him. I have to observe that few of the observations on the diseases of Europe are applicable to those of America. The condition of the System, as shewn by the Pulse, the condition of the system - I repeat it again & again, the condition of the system shd govern the Prescription. A Fever as the sails of a ship shd be returned to suit the wind. I formerly thot that the Typhus was not an original form of Fever -

* or debility after the termination of Typhus

but I have since changed my opinion I believe now that it comes from Pandora's Box stamped on the original with this form of fever. This fever may become chronic by saving life, but suppose its violence was so great as to terminate in 3 or 4 days; by B.S. it might be made to run the whole course of 30 or 40 days. It is often I believe created by a scanty depletion in Malignt & other inflammatory fevers. When I first settled in this City the most common type of fever was the Intermittent. wh at length changed to a chronic, the chronic to a bilious & the bilious to the Yellow or Malignt fever Many people die of weakness after fever like General Wolfe in the arms of victory. Care shd be taken to obviate debility succeeding disease. This may sometimes be done by a few drops of Laud: ——

Convalescence. This is a disease consisting of debility, excess of excitability. & a little morbid action, or several febrile symptoms. It is attended 1st With wakefulness. 2d often a Mawkishness & a vomiting of bile in the morning 3d Defect or excess of Appetite 4th Anasarcous swellings of the limbs. This occurs more particularly when B.S.

has been neglected. Also Ulcers, Abscesses, Coughs &c
5ly Obstructions of the Liver Spleen &c. 6ly Ulceration
of the Parotid & Inguinal glands 7ly An impaired
state of memory, defect of Speech, & even Paraphonia
8ly A change of the Colour of the Hair & even some-
times a loss of it - 9ly Costiveness & a yellow colour
10ly Feverishness especially in the afternoon, & Pul-
monary affections 11ly An impaired state of the
mental powers & even sometimes of the Moral fa-
culties Their Remedies for these are 1st Cordial dr-
inks, as Porter Beer &c 2d Cordial & nourishing Diet
beginning with chocolate, then chicken, flesh &c
the meals shd be frequent & a small quantity ta-
ken at a time 3ly The usual Stimuli shd be
applied gradually - the gratification of the Vene-
real appetite & the exercise of the Mental faccul-
ties shd be avoided, also improper & immoderate
eating & drinking. A Salivation would be ser-
vice in fevers if it were only to prevent excess
in eating by the soreness it occasions in the
mouth. The sudden appearance of friends shd
be avoided. A change of place or to another room
is proper, for the trials papers, pill boxes, &c never

fail to carry with them a sedative effect. Hunt-
hams tincture may be given. it is an excellent
restorative A table spoonful 2 or 3 times a day in
wine. A Gentleman who took a Pleurisy by go-
ing out a gunning could not get well until the
gun was removed from the room. A change of diet.
shaving &c. gentle exercise in a carriage, but not
so much as to fatigue. The sight of placer & ob-
jects to us we have been accustomed as it is a re-
newal of our contract in life - warm clothes in
the day & warm bed clothes at night &c &c.

The Rules for Convalescents are 1st To avoid in-
fectious placer - 2d Purging 3d Sitting or Standing
in a current of cold air &c. — I shall now enumer-
ate the remedies for each & the above symptoms
1st Wakefulness this is cured by Laud: 5 or 10 gtts
or what is better, a little bread & cheese & porter
2d Vomiting - this depends upon Atony of the
Stomach & may be cured by taking aliment
over night - 3d A Defect or excess of Appetite; the
first may be cured by bitters, bark columbo
huxhams tincture - elixir Vitriol — & the latter
by abstinence - 4th Amaurosis or dimness of

the limbs. by rubbing them upwards & in the morning only. In ulcers Pringle recommends stimulating plaisters 5 Obstructions of the Liver &c by Vs & Mercury. mercurial plaisters may be applied to the affected part 6" Ulceration of the parotid & inguinal glands. by stimulating plaisters &c 7" An impaired state of memory & these are generally difficult to remove especially when of long standing & sometimes end in fatuity - they may however sometimes be removed by gentle exercise & cold bath 8" Costiveness & yellow skin. by Calomel & Rhubarb &c & Regard must be had to the character & conduct of Nurses who sometimes have it in their power to give or withold aliments as they please, & that Physician will do best who gives the medicine himself, or if it be not in his power to do so to choose such a nurse as may be depended on.

The follow[g] are the Consequences of fevers at times - 1st A sudden growth in the whole body. 2° An increase of fat 3° They sometimes carry off chronic diseases. D[r] Fordyce mentions the Gout being cured by the Plague. 4" Removes Barrenness

this is effected by the remaining debility & accumulates excitability, & leaves a broader surface for the stimuli to act on; 5th imparts vigor to the body & The Malign^t & Gangrenous States of fever are often the effects of Contagion & the follow^g are the causes - 1st Confinement in one room - 2d Neglect in changing Linen &c - 3d In not washing the Skin - 4th Confined persons together excrements &c. The means of preventing them & Contagion are 1st Washing the linen, & bed clothes, & burying the excrements &c - Happily however for the U. States, human Contagion is scarcely known.

Intermittents.

They are those forms of fever wh have paroxysms Intermissions & Remissions: when they are without a chill they are called dumb. Continued fevers when they pass the 20 day generally become Septuinary. Intermittents are frequently protracted to an immoderate period, they have been known to continue 20 or 30 years, yet they are not incurable. Intermittents are 1st quotidians, the Paroxysms

which occur every day. 2d Tertians having their paroxysms every other day 3d & lastly Quartans which have their paroxysms every third day or in the space of 72 hours. The Quotidian usually attacks in the morning, the Tertian at noon, & the Quartan in the evening. The Paroxysms of Intermittents are said to Anticipate & Procrastinate, as when they precede or succeed the usual time. the former shows the increase, the latter the decrease of the disease. From the accession to the going off of a fit is called the paroxysm. from the end of one paroxysm to the beginning of the next is called the interval. Intermittents produce dropsy & other diseases chronic & incurable. they are very much influenced by the atmosphere. they have sometimes been brought on by Salivation. wh sometimes intermits. the Gout sometimes appears in an Intermittent form. Intermittents appear in 3 forms. 1st In the Malignant. 2d In the Slightly inflammatory & 3d In the mild form. all of wh require different treatment. A fever is known to be an Intermittent. 1st From the last stage succeeding the chile

& occurring in the season in wh intermittents are
most common 2d By the duration of the cold stage
3d By a discharge of bile during the paroxysm
4th By the time of its attack 5th By occurring in
climates that are not very hot or cold It is little
known in the W Indies, or in climates uniformly
hot or cold. 6th The urine secreted during the fit
of the fever is clear while that of the interval is
turbid & of a brick colour. In Intermittents if
the system be low give Cordials - but if it appear
an Inflammatory type V.S. is necessary. Vomits
Purges &c. The state of the Pulse, intensity of pain
vomiting &c shd be attended to, & shd determine
the quantity of blood to be drawn Dr Holmes says
that in the Intermittents of Jamaica he was obliged
to V.S. while in the Y. Fever he never found it ne-
cessary. I suppose that in the latter the system
was reduced below the point of inflammatory
action. We had a case of an Intermittent in
this Hospital (Robert Rose) wh was of the Ter-
tian Type of 3 Mos standing. It was by the first
V.S. made a continued fever, but by the 2d the
patient was cured, in 8 days frm the time of his

admission. These fevers are sometimes protracted a great length of time. Mr Bruce had a Quartan Ague I have read of its continuing 33 yrs. When it is thus protracted, the disease is not properly treated, for it is by no means incurable. Vernal Intermittents were formerly thought healthy but V.S. is necessary in them to. King James said that Intermittents in the Spring were Physic for a King, but in his old age he died of one. Being reminded of his saying on his death bed by his Physician - he said, for a young king not an old one. When they are mild & the pulse Typhus, the fit is often prevented by Laud: & diluting drinks. V.S. if the pulse be tense, & mutrial salts & bitter tea before the first paroxysm, bark before the second, & Laud: before the third if the inflammatory symptoms be low & the pulse be Typhus. As mild as the Intermittent generally is in the Spring, it commonly assumes an inflammatory appearance in the fall, at wh time V.S. is always proper. I have here found it necessary to bleed 3 or 4 times before the system was prepared for the bark. In Intermittents of the mild kind, just before the Paroxysm. Wine, Laud: about 30 drops - Vinegar & pepper together - about a teaspoonful of the latter

to half a pint of the former, dancing. Hot & cold bath, Spirits - Sulphur in Spt= Hamonicum, or Tobacco applied to the wrists, a ride on Horseback, sweating before the fire, terror, & Electricity will sometimes be effectual by acting on the predisposing debility. The Remedies to prevent the recurrence of the fit are first Palliative - as bitters of all kinds, astringents, as allum & Salts &c Bitters & Astringents combined, juice of Spiders in bread or the web made into Pills - Radical - Arsenic from 1/16 to 1/10 gr- in substance or solution, Glue, the Tourniquet applied around the thigh so as to accumulate the blood in the superior part of the body - it prevents the chill & lessens the fever. But the Peruv: Bark is superior to any of these & stands unrivalled in intermittents & whenever it fails it is fm inattention to the State of the system, or because the Bark is of a bad quality, or not aided by Auxillaries. Emetics are sometimes given as preparatory to the bark but purges are preferable, discharging the bile & more effectually. It is most effectual when given just before the expected paroxysm. It is not safe to give it in tincture unless greatly diluted & to those accustomed to Spirits. Children may have

a waistcoat quilted with the bark or it may be given in injections. Sometimes the Paroxysm succeeding the first dose of bark is worse in consequence of it. This is a good sign. It may be given with snake root orange peel, bitters of all kinds Aromatics &c in order to make it more palatable. The follow[g] causes may fail to make it cure. 1st Giving it in the inflammatory state of the system. 2d In visceral obstructions of the Liver Spleen &c 3d In an highly excitable state of the system. 4th In exhausted state of excitability. 5th Its long use losing its effect thereby 6th By inducing costiveness or Diarrhœa 7th Its being of a bad Quality. The Remedies for the Inflammatory state of this fever are V.S. Purges, low diet &c & then the bark seldom fails. For visceral obstructions the same, with the addition of Blisters. These two states have always a dirty blood. In all intermittents that are protracted, the disease is kept up by congestion or obstructions, for these V.S. & Mercury are necessary. Decoction or infusion is often effectual when the powder fails, this is owing to the accumulation of the excitability being too great for the stimulus of the powder, or in other words, the disproportion of the

stimulus to the excitability. Bitters cure when bark fails & for the same cause. Recollect that I mentioned formerly that the willow bark cured when the Peruvian d^d killed. When excitability is nearly gone, large doses of the bark as 4 to 5 ozs a day with ginger, cloves, flores Martiales &c. It is very powerful when given with iron. The lancet sh^d not be forgotten in chronic cases. After long use of the bark lay it aside & give After tonic bitters a day or two - if it induces costiveness, join with it a little Rhubarb. if diarrhoea a little Laud: If after all this it fails suspect it to be bad & get better after the cure a few doses of bark sh^d be given about the full & change of the Moon. Blisters applied to the wrists are often of the most evident advantage in obstinate intermittents. Lying in bed & fasting on the day of the expected Paroxysm, will often prevent it - If all these fail recourse must be had to a new climate. I once knew a man to be cured by going to sea, after bark Arsenic, &c. &c had failed. But we must recollect that medicines sometimes do not produce their good effects until after they are discontinued. I cannot take leave of this subject without previously taking notice of the discovery of that invaluable remedy the

bark - It was discovered by an Indian - Introduced into Practice by a Priest - Reviled by Regular bred Physicians - Revived by a Quack, & lastly it is still unpopular in France & Italy -

Intermittents sometimes appear in disguised forms - 1st Periodical headache, tooth, or ear ache &c The remedies are Vs. Purging, Blisters, & then the Bark The tooth, if it be decayed &c certainly be extracted 2d In Periodical convulsions. in Children either as Quotidians or Tertians. 3d In Periodical vomits of Bile Bark &c be given here 5th In Periodical Dysentery, here the bark &c be used freely 6th In Periodical Coma & Apoplexy. by Vs. Blisters &c then the Bark - 7th Eruptions on the skin 8th In Periodical Gleet 9th Nyctalopia or hen blindness, or an inability to see after night &c all these are known by occurring in the time of Intermittents - 10th In Dropsy - 11th in periodical fever of part of the body only, as in the arm &c - The consequence of these half cured Intermittents are 1st Pulmonary Congestions Cough & Fever the remedies for wh are Vs. Purges Mercury &c - 2d Obstructions of the Spleen Liver Omentum &c These are the effects of such weak Stimuli as are not sufficient to induce disease, or more frequently the want of sufficient Depletion Bark

x 2 Sometimes chills without a Paroxysm

3 No chill

Heal &c are here proper - 3° Sore legs, swelling of the limbs. jaundice Dropsy &c - 5° Mercury - Fictions &c 4° Hectic fever - here Salivation promises most —

The next form of fever is

The Hectic.

This is often compounded with the Intermittent - The Hectic often occurs in the Phisis Pulmonalis - Its causes are 1st Ulcers, as in the joints &c 2° Scherri or Scrofulous tumours in the glandular parts of the body as in the Ulcers &c 3° Obstructions in the Viscera, as the Liver &c, Gall Stones Calculi &c. 4th Sharp Needles pins &c Recollect the Lady cured of a Hectic only by the discharge of a pin fm the Vagina. 5th Leucorrhoea & Menorrhagia. 6th Poisons &c have been called Hom. 7th Ordinary Stimuli rendered powerful by an increased excitability - 8° Atmosphere rendered impure by mercurial exhalations - 9th Hamilton mentions it being induced by Nostalgia - 10th by Pregnancy

Hectic fever differs fm Intermittents, & has the following marks - 1st They are seldom regular longer than 3 or 4 Paroxysms - 2° Sweats succeeding chills 3° The sweats give little or no relief; for the fever continues after them & chills frequently appear during the sweat for 10 or 12 days at a time - 4th Urine

pale during the Intermissions & turbid in the Intervals
5th Great pains resembling those of Rheumatism, swel-
ling without pain & sometimes a sudden disappear-
ance of the swelling - The Hectic sometimes comes on
suddenly, but generally steals on gradually, it being
sometimes a month before the patient is aware of its
approach There is often a circumscribed red spot on
the cheek, or both having no intermediate shade be-
tween it & the colour of the face wh establishes its cha-
racter. People about 45 are more subject to it than
at any other age The pulse varies very much in this
disease. it seldom fails to give warning of its insid-
ious design The Pulse is Synocha or Synochoid
Typhus or Typhoid The patient in the Hectic sel-
dom complains of pain in the head, wh is an al-
most universal symptom in Intermittents - They set
up & without any inconvenience - The Arterial system
is chiefly affected Women of 40 to 45 are often
subject to the Hectic, fm Schirri & obstructions occur-
ring more frequently at this time - Wounds poisons
Leucorrhoea & may all give rise to it The cause of fe-
ver fm these may be an unsuccessful attempt of
Nature to carry off the exciting cause - Powerful
stimuli acting on accumulated Excitability. -

The Remedies are the removal of tumours, exciting

causes Ve as Nausea - for these may induce it. N.B.
when the pulse is (for it sh^d be strictly attended to)
Synocha or Synochoid, or when that cannot be used,
Nitre & other feeble evacuents. Bark, Steel, & the Cold
bath are the remedies generally recommended. A
milk diet has been used to greater advantage than
either of these, but fm the great nourishment it con-
tains, the propriety of its being given is doubted -
I have used every tonic to no purpose. Infusion of
Malt has been used with succes - Governor Shaits
of So Carolina was perfectly cured by an old woman
of this fever, by this infusion. The manner in w^h
it is made is to take 2 3, or 4 Spoonfuls of the sif-
ted powder of Malt to w^h add a quart of boiling wa-
ter 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of sugar & a little wine - 2
or 3 Quarts of it may be taken daily drinking re-
cruents & all. Arsenic has been recommended
here, also Digitalis, Bark, Mineral Acids, Bark,
Bitters &c, but they generally aggravate the symp-
toms of the disease unless the Pulse be Typhus.
From all this it appears that like the Spirit of Heren
lus it can only be shaken off by labour & Exercise,
but sometimes it is out of the patients power to
take this exercise fm want of means, as improper

× frequent weak

weather &c. Are we then to desert them? May not some new action be created in the system? as by Salivation. To prevent the Chills fr 20 to 30 drops of Laud: are used with success, in some cases, It was the only medicine that checked the disease - The most valuable of all the Remedies, are riding on Horseback, Salivation, Hard labour & of Laudanum. Hunter mentions a case that was cured by amputating a diseased limb, & was the supposed cause. Was it by the removal of the cause or by creating a new action that this cure was effected? I believe the latter -

Febricula comes next -

It is common to the South in Autumn. It is known by the name of inward fever. The patient is neither sick nor well, his hands are hot. It is best known by a quick pulse, dry tongue, little headache & high coloured urine. It only requires the Stimulus of a slap of wine to be thrown into an Intermittent.

The Remedies are vomits, gentle purges & but above all Blisters, Bark, & Vs is sometimes necessary. This is so common to the South that few escape it.

Critical Days. In spite of all the changes of climates, critical days have continued for ages. they were even noticed by Hippocrates. All Fevers have Critical days & are more plain & distinct in uniform climates. Dr Lemac calls the Tertian the primary form of fever & its critical days are on the 3d 5th 7th 9th 11th after wch the Quartan type is assumed. & then the Critical days are the 11th 14th 17th 20th & after the 20th on the 27th 35th & 42d. The Yellow Fever generally terminates on the critical days of 3 5 7 &c. Owing to extreme debility the Crisis is sometimes observed on a Non-critical day. Dr Jackson in Jamaica at that of 60 cases of Intermittents wch terminated favourably 10 terminated on the 3d 10 on the 5th 20 on the 7th 10 on the 9th 5 on the 11th & 5 on the 17th day. Of 9 that died, one on the 6th one on the 7th set on the 8th & one on the 10th. All Continued Fevers are protracted Tertians as is evident from the exacerbations on the 3d day. The continued fevers are more violent on critical days, when the remedies are not duly attended to. The present mode of practice may derive some advantage from observing the Critical days in continued fevers, where the remiss-

sions are not observed - the fever will be of the greatest force on the odd day, & shew a Centripetal tendency on those days - then Bp. Sparges 4th be used. If the paroxysm of fever be worse on an even or non-critical day the Physicians attention is so much the more necessary, as the Patient is then getting worse & the fever becoming more dangerous. It generally terminates in death on the 4th or 5th day. When any doubt is entertained about giving bark & then stimulants, give them on the non Critical days. A very great advantage arises from attending to Critical days. we may keep up the hopes of the Patient & thereby obtain his confidence. The Critical days change in different seasons In this place the Y. Fever generally terminates in August on the 3d day. in Sept. on the 3 & 5. In Oct. on the 5th & 7th & the later in oct. the more protracted. & this I suppose is applicable to middle climates. Dr Balfour & Lind with some others say that fevers shew exacerbations on the full & change of the moon & for about 3 days before & 3 days after the change. I believe in the effects of the moon in these cases & Dr Mosely says that fevers grow

worse at such times in Jamaica - 4th Hence we may learn 1st To use more powerful medicines at these two Lunar Periods - 2d To avoid more particularly all exciting causes at these times 3d To guard against relapses on those days - 4th Not to give Tonics about these periods

Prognosis of Fever, Or of the Signs which indicate the issue of Fever in life & death - 1st These Signs vary in different Countries, in different Seasons in the same Country, in different people, in different ages, & in different grades of the same Fever - 2d There is great difference between the same grade of Fever in Adults & Children, which arises from 2 Causes 1st Children are more tenacious of life than adults, hence they frequently recover after a Black Vomit & half closed eyes - 2d They are not frightened at the black vomit & other fatal Symptoms as Adults are —

3d There is great difference in different periods of life.

4th The same Signs differ in Meagre & Robust habits

5th In the particular state of health in Ancestors, for a person from healthy Ancestors will survive a more violent attack of Fever than one from sickly Ances-

tors. Signs of life & Death in general states of Fever
1st The Violence, Danger & Duration of Fever may
be predicted from a knowledge of the violence &c of the
remote causes, the predisposing, the exciting &c. & the
suddenness of the attack without premonitory symp-
toms - 2° As the union or intimacy of the different
parts of the system become broken the fever is more
dangerous, as in the Hectic, & less so the more general
the fever is. In the Hectic the Arterial System alone is
affected & all the other systems are unaffected. We see
it too in Spasms or Convulsions where but one sys-
tem is affected - 3° Paroxysms being worse on even
than odd days - Those fevers wh creep on slowly are
worse than those wh come on suddenly - 4th The absence
of appetite & chill unfavourable, but the coming on of
the chill after &c is favourable - Anticipating fits
unfavourable & procrastinating fits favourable. Ab-
sence of pain & the patients saying he is too well un-
favourable. A chill coming on in the close of a fe-
ver it is favourable - The sudden recovery of strength
is unfavourable.

Signs of Life & Death are 1st Direct debility in
the beginning of fever is not alarming but at the

close is a sign of death appearing in Tremors &c—
Lying constantly on the back, sliding down in the
bed, a disposition to faint—raising the legs in bed, tre-
mors of the tongue, are all unfavourable symptoms
2° Absence of pain dangerous in Malignt fevers. but
less so than when the pulse is tense & the patient says
he is too well. return of pain after depletion unfavour-
able—Long protracted pains are dangerous, & more
so in vital parts than elsewhere. they waste exci-
tability—Pain returning after depletion & occupying
external parts, in every state of fever unfavourable,
as they shew a centrifugal tendency 3° Partial heat or
coldness, if long continued, as cold wrists when the hands
& fingers are warm is always fatal—Cold feet & breath
long protracted chilliness, a sense of heat on the skin,
or in the stomach are all unfavourable 4°—Absence of,
or Immoderate thirst unfavourable—Sudden subsi-
ding of these with a dry or black tongue, & thirst
for uncommon drinks are all unfavourable.—
5° The Pulse being preternaturally slow (except in
old people) unfavourable, more so in children. An
Intermitting pulse is dangerous, we sometimes how-
ever meet with this where there is no danger and

where it continues from habit in Convalescents. —
Ionce saw it attend the whole time of convalescence —
the danger is in proportion to the number of inter-
missions in a given time; when the pulsation is at
120 the case is alarming & when at 180 few recover
Ionce saw the pulse 208 in Hectic fever & proved
fatal. 6ly A white tongue is the sign of inflammat.,
a yellow one of bile, a red smooth tongue, a black &
natural tongue are very dangerous in Malignt fe-
vers, & generally fatal. Tongue becoming moist after
being dry; or becoming gradually moist, first fm
the edges, & gradually spreading over the whole is fa-
vourable - A hot tongue dangerous, a cold one fatal.
Sores on the tongue or lips are generally safe & favoura-
ble, but always fatal when in the Fauces Tonsils and
throat. Take care that you are not deceived by matters
foreign to the disease, as Chewing Tobacco when that ap-
petite remains, portwine, liquorice jellies &c or a dry
tongue made so by sleeping with the mouth open, or
moist by drink or by art. 7ly Eyes half closed fatal
in Adults in every case except Dysentery. One eye lar-
ger than the other, a contracted or dilated pupil, muddi-
ness, glassiness, continued motion & winking of the

eyes - squinting, blindness, false or double vision, catch-
ing at imaginary objects, matter formed in the inner
corner of the eye, involuntary tears, a pelon coming &
going off the Cornea are all unfavourable. The pupil of
the eye becoming clear & lighter is favourable - &c
Deafness favourable in mild diseases but the reverse
in Malignt. Tinitus Aurium, Pain from slight motion
a revival or extension of the sense of hearing after deaf-
ness, all unfavourable - 9th Insensibility, indensibility
to cold, blisters &c unfavourable, sudden restoration
of sensibility to cold pain & fatal. Great pain attend-
ing the touch of blisters in mild fevers are favoura-
ble. It is a favourable sign if the patient asks you
how he is, before you put the same question to him
& more so if he asks you about yr own health. Gaping
sneezing picking the Nose &c are favourable. - they
shew the return of sensibility. Return of old pain in
former diseases & looking round quickly are favourable
an exception to this occurs in Asthma. - 10th Hollow
eyes, Contracted skin on the forehead, a frown, a re-
semblance to ancestors, the Hippocratic Countenance
& one naturally placid are all unfavourable. The fe-
verish countenance is favourable, as is the florid

but not the livid colour of the nails - Expansion of the cheeks unfavourable. Asthma will sometimes shew the most of these symptoms of death & not be dangerous 4th Respiration sometimes slow & sometimes quick expansion of the cheeks & Alæ nasi, a hollow moaning occuring when awake, but worse in sleep. Cold breath & the rattles are fatal in adults - 12th A quick sharp & unnatural voice, Paraphonia palatina are unfavourable - Aphonia more so, but I have seen recoveries from both of them. 13th Lying on the sides after lying on the back always favourable. 14th Old sores returning, eruptions about the mouth, spontaneous salivation & sweates are favourable. Priapism generally favourable, but in G3 it preceded death in one case. Dr Haller relates a case in wh it continued 2 hours after death. Mahomet died with this symptom. Viscid matter adhering to the teeth. gnashing them, convulsions tremors &c are fatal. also Hiccup in Malignt fevers, but not in mild. 15th A return of appetite for food, tobacco, coffee &c favourable. 16th Obstinate Costiveness from defective secretion, white stools, the involuntary discharge of stools & urine, the discharge of flatus without noise, all unfavourable, but when flatus is discharged with

horse. It shews a command over the Sphincter ani
this I learned from an old woman. Green & black stools
are favourable in bilious fevers. Stools are healthy
when they are bene odorata & bene colorata. Worms
when discharged alive by the anus favourable, but
not when discharged by the mouth; when discharged
in the beginning of fever alive & mixed with blood
favourable, but when discharged dead & in the close
of fevers & unfavourable. 17th Vomiting is alarming,
also bloody urine, suppression of ♎ pale, high or
coffee coloured urine are all unfavourable. Milky
urine denotes a disease of long continuance, when
it is cloudy it is favourable because it shews the
signs of a crisis. Gravelly matter adhering to the sides
of the pot is ~~un~~favourable. This gravelly matter in
Calculus cases, falls to the bottom & in fevers sticks to
the sides of the pot. Sweats in mild fevers if univer-
sal are favourable, but if partial are not so. An
acid putrid or cadaverous smell or taste of the
sweat unfavourable & generally fatal. I have known
a recovery after this nador rather than sudor in
fevers. Abscesses & Glandular Swellings at times fa-
vourable — Cold sweats unfavourable ——

Signs of Life & Death as they regard the Mind

Apathy unfavourable. A silent delirium more alarming than a talkative one, if this last symptom occurs after being suspended it is favourable. But if they continue throughout the disease, this inference cannot be drawn. Good temper is favourable. An inquiry after news, the hour of the day or night, a disposition to be removed, or to change beds are all unfavourable. A great desire of life & sleep of moderate length are favourable. Want of solicitude & friendship for the family & relations unfavourable, but their return after being suspended is favourable. A slow answer to questions, wakefulness &c unfavourable - a return of ill humour favourable. Sudden cures are seldom wanting, especially in chronic cases. All these symptoms may deceive us, with a few exceptions. I have seen recoveries fm the most unfavourable symptoms & vice versa. A Physician shd never forsake his patient what ever may be the signs, nor shd he give a Prognostic unless pressed but let him say that worse have recovered & those of better symptoms have died. If pressed positively to

day, let the Prognostic be unfavourable that if the patient recover he may be thought wiser than himself & his skill more esteemed than his judgment admired

Having now Gent: spoken of the primary forms of Fever I must next observe that there are six forms of Fever more strongly dependant upon the Arterial System than any others viz the Yellow Fever. The Inflammatory Bilious, Mild bilious, Intermittent or R___ & Febricula Also that there are four more particularly connected to the Alimentary canal viz the Dysentery, Cholera, Colic & Diarrhoea. These you will do well to remember — We will now proceed to deliver a few remarks upon the Cause Symptoms & cure of those states of fever w^h are known by the name of the Yellow Fever, & Bilious D^r Plague, Jail fever, the Fever from Opium & the bite of Rabid Animals

Bilious States of Fever

I shall only say a few words on these forms of Fever because so many writers have spoken of them. The best Auth^rs are Cleghorn, Hillary, Jackson, Clarke D^r J Hunter & Lenac — & first of the Mild bilious

Mild Bilious. This assumes as many forms as the Y. Fever & the cure is the same. The pulse is moderately synochus & the blood seldom sizy.—

The Remedies are 1st Cupping when the pulse is active 2d Purges as Salts. Cremor tartar & Senna & sometimes Calomel 3d Gentle Vomits — 4th Diluting drinks & cold water — 5th Blisters after the 3d & 4th day to the wrists, & after it has assumed an Intermittent type the Bark is a specific. When the bark is rejected Chamomile tea, Columbo, Quassia Gentian & may be used with great advantage. Salivation is seldom necessary in this form of fever, but sometimes necessary to prevent relapses. The sooner this fever comes on in the fall the more general it will be. 1st Dry air produces Inflammatory & Remitting fevers — Moist air Intermittent & Bilious fevers These forms frequently change to a grade half way between a mild & Yellow fever. I have called it the inflammatory remittent & have described it under the Head of breakbone fever in my Inquiries. These fevers still assumed a more malignant form in 1793 & 4 was the Y. Fever for an Acct. of it I refer you to the 3d & 4th Vol. of my Inq:

also to Hillary, Moseley, Cox's Museum &c. You are not to expect to find the accounts of the symptoms &c similar in all, for it appears sometimes in the form of Synocha, Dysentery Palsy Apoplexy: different kinds of Convulsions, Buboes &c In the form of intermittents when it kills as certainly as when it does not intermit. It frequently terminates on the 5th & 7th day. It frequently appears in the form of chronic inflammatory chronic Typhoid &c and sometimes in Erebicula; in a dumb form in which the muscles preserve their excitement, walking even until just before death. In the form of universal Yellowness it is not dangerous: fainting or a disposition to faint upon being moved, sweats, coldness petechia on the skin &c It generally occurs in the middle of August. The pulse slow, not active at sometimes & the reverse at others; a natural tongue with great heat on the skin are dangerous symptoms. A person died of pain in the toe only, who after being opened shewed evident signs of great inflammation in the stomach. The exciting causes of this are swimming gunning, vomiting by eating mushrooms sleeping in a damp place;

fractured leg. relinquishment of former occupations. These are what I have collected in this City especially in 1793 at wh the system was like a florence flask. In consequence of the brain having white serum in its ventricles & there being great mark. of inflammation in the Stomach when no vomiting takes place it has been supposed that the black vomit does not occur till after the death of the Stomach. —

The Remedies for vomiting are Inf. Chamomile tea, milk, or milk & lime water, of each equal parts, this has allayed a vomiting when every thing else has failed, sweet oil, thin milk & molasses, alkaline salts — Oat meal roasted & tea made of it. Spirit of turpentine 10 drops with sweet oil or molasses, white sugar Dij — Laud: 30 drops, mint water ℥iv made into a Julep has been highly recommended. total abstinence — by it the stomach puts itself as it were into a good humour Blisters to the pit of the Stomach, wrists or ankles milk & lime water injected into the anus, large doses of opium by the mouth & rectum. Cayenne pepper. For a Diarrhea testaceous powders &. For a pain in the head ice in bladders, or cold

water to it. Injections of cold water for pain in the bowels - in the stomach, gentle fuctions of sweet oil & Laud:- for Corns, cupping blis- ter - or a plaister of mustard all over the head

2ly The Plague. This is the offspring of Mi- asma. The symptoms differ for different causes, as habits customs climates &c. There is no form of F. Fever in wh the Plague does not appear. It ap- pears in all the 13 primary forms of fever It is al- tered not only by Climate &c but by diet dress manners, Religious &c It prevails in no part where there is no animal or vegetable putrifacti- ons. It is not specifically contagious it appears in Dysentery & mania. It never was or ever will be exported from one country to another. It lessens as the intercourse between nations increase. The causes wh prevent it here are 1st The highly culti- vated state of the country 2d The great consump- tion of vegetables 3d Better accommodations 4th Cleanliness It is kept up in Egypt by the fol- lowing causes - 1st The uncultivated state of the Country 2d Moisture, 3d Filthiness 4th Bad con- structed cities as narrow streets &c. 5th The Doc- trine of Predestination - 6th By believing in its importation. It is checked by cold & hot weather

& by rain like the Y. Fever. It appears after the recess of the Nile & goes off about the middle of June The Remedies are V. This is sometimes useful tho' the system is generally so prostrated as not to admit of depletion. Sweating Purging Vomiting & Opium. Salivation is too slow to do good The Plague generally terminates in Sore throat & mouth, Diarrhoea Influenza Gonorrhoea &c (See Websters Medical Reports).

3° Jail Fever. 1° This is sometimes attended with 1st so great a degree of Morb: action as to require 2 or 3 bleedings, or even more when the complaint is attended with obstructions 2° It appears sometimes in Chronic or Acute Dysentery 3° It is attended occasionally with inguinal Swellings wh have been mistaken for Buboes. I shd have been deceived when Surgeon to the Army but for Munroe wh I kept continuably by me. 4" It spreads by excreted matter & cold weather, approaching a warm climate drives it entirely off. D Hunter informed me that the Soldiers never had it when they kept in the open air. 5 It is sometimes communicated by one in whom it is dormant, this

may be believed for the following fact I knew a man who was never affected by handling a poisonous vine, but his wife always felt the effects of it altho' she did not touch it. 6" This fever may be shunned by avoiding all the predisposing & exciting causes mentioned - It may be cured by accommodating the remedies to the different states of the system, when the Pulse is Synocha, Synochus, Synochula, Synochoid — We will now speak of

4" Fever induced by Opium. This is truly a Malignt State of fever - The Remedies are 1st V.S. when the pulse is active or much depressed - 2d Emetics - when all others fail, a feather may have some effect, indeed tickling the throat with a feather is the most successful in the first instance The Larynx may be retentive of its Sensibility when that of the Stomach is lost 3d Cold applications to the Stomach when there is much febrile heat 4th Cordials after depletion the best of wt are ardent Spts & Ether 5th Stimulating injections, & Calap Cataplasms to the Feet. 6" Flagellation

5ly Fever produced by the bite of a Rabid Animal For a full acct of this I refer you to the 2d Vol: of my Inquiries. —

6ly Fevers produced by Poisons. —

There are 3 kinds of Poisons The Animal, Vegetable, & Mineral. The Remedies for these are 1st such as act by the mouth or bowels — 2d such as destroy the effects of the poison by forming a mixture & 3d such as destroy the effects of the poison by forming a new & less dangerous action. — The first are Vomits &c may be excited by the finger feather &c White Vetriol is the quickest of these medicines in its operations Snuff may be used when other medicines fail, in the dose of about 6 grs — to discharge fm the bowels, purges of sweet oil & milk & water, diluting drinks. To give those of the second head such shd be given as would make a Neutral mixture. The remedies under the 3d head wh are to cure by creating a new but less dangerous action, are Opium & And Spt V. The cures that have been made by these remedies shew us that we shd never desert our patients in this disease. When these remedies

fail excite an action on the skin. Recollect the Dog cured of Nux vomica by flagellation. & the 2 cures given by Darwin of the effects of flagellation.

The worst form of Malignt fever is excited by the bite of the Rattle snake. To the state of this fever the remedies must be accommodated. — When the fever frm Poison is How treat it as fever frm other causes - Sweating has been attempted as proper - if the poison shew a tendency to pass off this way Sweating shd be used - for this purpose Senega Senekka &c - But if they cannot be procured readily the Vol: Alkali shd be used. Mosely says that an action excited in the Stomach acts in the same way as a cure when the poison has been taken by the skin, as an irritation excited on the skin does when the poison has been inwardly taken. Sometimes the Poison acts primarily on the skin inducing erysipelatous inflammatn & morbid excitemt in the bloodvessels. We shall now consider certain states as they occur in Malignt fevers. —

1st <u>The Sweating</u> state of Fever. This occurs in many diseases as Pleurisy Consumptn &c It may be either with Strong or weak morbid

action. That with strong occurs in the waking state, in the Ty: Fever, Pleurisy, Intermittent Fever &c & may be called the Tonic Sweat. That with weak occurs in the sleeping state, in the Plague & Hectic fever, & may be called the Atonic Sweat — They are Foted, Green, Yellow, Acrid &c — In cases of great morbid excitement where the sweating state comes on V.S. would be proper, sitting up in bed &c. In weak morb: action the remedies are elixir vitriol & other Tonics - Even sometimes in the Typhoid state of fever a small V.S. will prevent sweats. —

2d <u>The Fainting State</u>. This occurs in all those fevers of a violent & Malignt form. The Remedies are small V.S. Emetics &c — The Patient will faint perhaps after the 1st 2d or 3d bleeding. but not afterwards.

3d <u>The Burning State</u> - This has been called Causa, but it is rather the Consequence of disease - It is the Calor Mordens — the blood when trickling down the arm is burning to the patient. It is a symptom of Malignt fever. I have known the heat to be very great when the pulse was imperceptible; hence we may determine that heat is not proportioned to the violence of the Circulation

The Remedies are those used in the prostration of the System — Bark, Wine, Cordials &c. —

The next form of fever is the

Intestinal in wh are included Diarrhoa, Dysentery — Cholera Morbus & Colic — & first of

Diarrhoa. Here I shall confine myself to the acute & not the Chronic. This occurs more in the seasons in wh cold nights succeed hot days. This is a check to the perspiration, determining it to the bowels — Also in moist weather. It is occasioned by eating unripe fruit & that in large quantities, by large quantities of fresh meat as food after having been accustomed to salt meat — Putrid meat &c. —

The Remedies are frequent Purges, Diluting drinks & after wh — Laud: internally or about 40 drops with ℥ij of flaxseed tea injected up the Rectum

Dysentery —

This is a higher Grade of Diarrhoa. It is to Diarrhoa what Gout is to Rheumatism, or Consumption to Catarrh. The discharge of Mucus alone from the Intestines in Dysentery may be called a Gonorrhoa of the bowels. As the Dysentery is often

preceded by diarrhea, so it frequently goes off in that form - The causes of Dysentery are the same as those of Diarrhea - Bad wheat has induced it Sour wine has done the same - Human effluvia produces it too. It sometimes, like the Diarrhea, comes on with fecal discharges, but more frequently by Costiveness & no discharge of bile. The Patient is attended with great pain & inclination to stool. The perspiration is generally stopt. The discharge is sometimes mucus without blood & vice versa The pulse is sometimes quick, & at others active - The pain in the bowels is sometimes up to the point of the Sternum, at other times low down in the Rectum & sometimes in the whole Canal. It is sometimes general in the intestines & no pain at all. A membrane is often discharged w^h is the coagulating lymph formed into a membrane by inflammat^n It is sometimes attended with faintness & a suspension of motion - Weakness sometimes so great as for the patient to be fatigued by the least exercise, even speaking will tire him. Again we see patients walking till just before death. It generally terminates in a

few days. Cent it sometimes protracted for several months. It is then called Dysenticula or Chronic Dysentery —

Dissections shew the follow^g marks. 1^st No marks of disease at all. This is noticed by D^r Zimmerman. the bowels in this case were diseased beyond inflammation — we may suppose death here to have come on before inflammat^n could take place — 2° Inflammation — 3° A Membrane 4^th Pustules on the intestines. 5^th Tubercles. 6 Gangrene. tho this is rare — 7^th The inner membrane of the small intestines abraded — 8^th Diseased liver 9^th Enlarged Spleen. — Dysentery submits to the Laws of Epidemics, & the Remedies sh^d be accommodated to the different forms. It is Malignt — Inflammatory. Mild or Typhoid & Intermittent It prevails more in high than in low situations It appears in heights under N^s There is perfect health — it affects country people more than those of the town owing to the continual use of Cordials by the latter. It alternates every year or two — sometimes begins as Dysentery & ends as bilious fever. Dysentery sometimes prevails in one part

of a City while the bilious fever exists in another both requiring the same treatment. It sometimes terminates in Opthalmia. Dr Blackson informs us that it sometimes ends in Salivation. It is more fatal to children & old people than to those of a middle age. It spares no age nor will any mode of life be exempt from it. It is more common among the blacks of the W Indies than the whites. If it occurs in the beginning of a rainy season it is more easily cured & vice versa. There is a disease in Quito in South America wh is similar to Dysentery (it is called Bal Velle or Bebo) wh is cured by thrusting a part or the whole of a lime up the Rectum - This is mentioned by Baron Humboldt. Are there any remedies to prevent this disease? - Yes, during its predisposition a gentle purge will prevent it - Purges of salt water will have the same effect. I once heard of a Commander who carried his soldiers to salt water every morning, & made them drink half a pint each - This practice was an effectual preventive to the disease. When salt water cannot be obtained, Glaubers salt may I believe with equal propriety be

used. The Remedies shd be suited to the State of the System & the prevailing Epidemic. When the system is prostrated below the point of reaction in the first stage of the disease, all Depletion shd be avoided. Purges & Vomits & have frequently caused death in such cases. The proper Remedies are Wine, Bark, Laud:, Cordials & & cordial injections. —

Inflammatory State of Dysentery.

Here we must again be regulated by the Pulse & V.S. is generally requisite. I have caused this operation to be performed from 1 to 20 times in a patient with success, this was when it preceded the Y: Fever. Dr Cleghorn always used to bleed when it came on with chilliness & with no discharge of bile. Purges are always proper & ought to be repeated often, Castor Oil, Lint seed or Sweet oil — Cryptals of tartar & sulphur are proper. The Domestic Medicines are fresh churned butter milk in large draughts. Sir John Pringle recommends Calomel & Rhubarb, but they shd never be used until others fail. To assist Clysters shd be given repeatedly. Vomits have been forbidden, but if

there be much nausea they are necessary. Limes have been used, salt water, sal soda alone cured our prisoners in Tripoli. Are sweats proper? Dr Mosely speaks highly of them tho' I think them injurious unless their use be pointed out by Nature. Diluted drinks sh^d be used, flaxseed tea, Gum Arabic, Hartshorne, Mullen tea, rice water, Shells of hazle nuts, tallow & starch in warm water - Perhaps the following prescription w^h varies but little fm^ what I have just told you before, will be the most valuable in Dysentery - Mutton suet, with milk, hazle nuts, tallow and Starch - Chalk, Salt of tartar. Gum Arabic & Laud: sh^d be injected. Blisters are proper to be applied to the wrists & belly - The skin & bowels act on each other as Antagonising muscles - I have heard of 2 cases of men who were cured of Dysentery by being shipt - Opiates sh^d be given after the Reduction of Morbid excitem^t - if given before, the pain is thereby increased. Opium sh^d be given in small doses by day & in large ones by night. Towards the close, if the disease sh^d run into an intermittent form Bark sh^d be used - If chronic, a Salivation. This

last has now become common. The practice must be varied in different years &c. Dr — mentions that during 60 years practice he never saw the Dysentery alike in a succeeding year. Here I will propose 2 Remedies often effectual in this disease 1st Lying on the Belly — 2d Smoking Tobacco. — When it assumes a mild form Vs. is seldom proper, but Cordials shd be used. When pain becomes periodical, Bark & Laud: shd be used. Remember Gent: what I told you a little while past, that Dysentery like the Y: Fever changes every year & that a change of Remedies is consequently necessary. Vs. may cure this year & it may fail the next & Purges take its place. The Spaniards on the Mississippi River seldom recovered of Dysentery, while the Americans are almost sure to recover. This is owing to the influence of diet, as the Spaniards had for their breakfast 4 pods of pepper, one herring & a spoonful of sweet oil. In cases of great weakness the Patient shd not rise from his bed to evacuate his Feces, a bed pan, old clothes, or a piece of soft leather shd be used to receive them in. The pain of Tenesmus may be

+ Tenesmus arises fm 4 Causes — 1st From acrid substances in the bowels — 2d Ulcers — 3d Affections of Contiguous parts. as the bladder Vagina Uterus & 4th Sibalba or what is Called ball Stools & Tubercles. —

cured by an injection of Laud: & sweet oil a spoon-
ful each - Equal parts of sweet oil & Laud: applied
upon a bit of tow to the anus is useful in tenes-
mus, it acts like a charm in easing the pain.
The Chronic Dysentery is cured by a salivation, ri-
ding on Horseback 3rd Dysentery ends - 1st
in Health - 2d In Chronic Diarrhoea - 3d in Palsy
4th In Rheumatism - 5th In Dropsy, 6th In Tetanus
& Tympany. The favourable symptoms are 1st
Discharge of dead worms - 2d suppression of Urine
3d Feces intimately mixed with blood which shews
that some vessel or vessels high up in the intes-
tine is broken. Hemorrhages are more alarming
Sunken Countenance. restlessness. hiccup & a speak-
ing voice are all fatal symptoms. Is this disease
Contagious? Only by secretion. It is most cer-
tainly contagious for Human Miasma. I deny
that the Dysentery ever spreads in a way simi-
lar to that in which the S. Pox is disseminated
I shall conclude my account of this disease with
2 Remarks - 1st That when left to itself it is generally
fatal - 2d that there is no disease so completely with-
in the powers of Medicine.

Cholera Morbus.

This is a form of Bilious fever. It is attended with a bilious discharge upwards & downwards. It is also attended with cramp in the upper limbs, as well as pain in the Stomach & Bowels. It is excited by summer fruits, night or cold air &c. Since the year 1793 I have bled children in this disease with great advantage. Opium in this state does harm. In a moderate state of the disease, Cordials are serviceable, as warm toddy, peppermint tea &c. warm emprocations on the abdomen, hot drinks &c. Milk will stop the vomiting when other remedies fail.

Bilious Colic.

This is known 1st By Bilious fever being Epidemic or preceding it 2° By being ushered in with a Chilly fit. 3° distinguishes it from common Colic. 3° By a discharge of Bile upwards & downwards. 4" By the pulse being more or less tense. It has occurred in Sporadic cases in time of our Y. Fever. The Remedies are 1st Purges injections, Clister, warm bath. If all these fail then by a salivation. This unlocks the bowels as soon as the mouth is touched. ___ Thus Gentlemen I have finished our Acct of the Summer & Autumnal diseases

ses. For the means of obviating the effects of Mi-
asma in producing these Diseases &c. I refer you
to my Inquiries 4th Vol:-

We proceed next in order to treat of the Pul-
monary forms of Fever. in wh are included, Pul-
monary Catarrh, Influenza, & Pulmonary Con
sumption & first of

Pneumonia Vera. In this the pain
is not always confined to the side - it extends some-
times to the shoulders Kidnies &c 2° We see this dis
ease sometimes very acute without pain - 3° Without
Cough sometimes, as in the Y. Fever - This is the worst
State - No cough is a sign of inflammatn of the
Pleura - In the most violent cases when the Stomach
& lungs are very much excited, they are diseased be-
low the point of reaction, & sometimes below the po-
int of sensibility & consequently a cough cannot
be produced - 4th The pulse is often depressed the Sys-
tem is then prostrated below the point of reaction. In
this case the pulse is raised by B.S. & indicates the
necessity of depletion - The distinction of Inflamma-
tions of the lungs between those of the Pleura is alto-

together unnecessary - 5th A person once having Pneumony is more subject to it afterwards - This is by leaving the lungs in a weak state & cold air & fever always determines to a weak part - I attended a Patient in the 22d attack 6th It rarely occurs in countries uniformly cold or warm - Owing to the uniform climate of Canada it is seldom there - Pneumony is a symptom of, or is induced by Gout Influenza, S: Pox, Catarrh, Contusions of the breast, Gun Shot wounds & Measles, Dysentery, & Diarrhoea suddenly checked, Repelled eruptions - Suppressions of Habitual Sweats & Menses - Malignt fevers falling on the breast. On Dissections the Pleura is sound, dense or dark. At times it adheres to the lungs when it is either sound or inflamed - Lungs at times shew no marks of disease as when suffocated excitemt transcends inflammation. - The Remedies are V.S. accommodated to the states of the system. Certain states of the system require the loss of 8 Oz of blood while others require for that quantity to 140 Oz. Some authors say it is improper to bleed after the 4th, 5th 6th or 11th day but they are mistaken V.S. is necessary as long as the pulse indicates it for its tension fulness &c or

as long as there is a fever _ More bleedings are necessary in contusion than in other cases. I have taken upwards of 100 ℥ of blood in 2 days & have bled 4 times in one day with the very best effects. If not called sooner we may bleed in its latter stage I have bled after the 5th day with advantage. The state of the system alone shd influence us. Bleeding on the affected side is preferable to the other _ The blood-vessels being often more excited on one side than on the other _ The pulse will require bleeding even after an abscess is formed, or broken, for wh when properly managed it may be considered as a cure. The 1st 2d & 3d bleeding will seldom be sizy, but generally after this it will shew itself to be sizy _ Pregnant women require more bleeding than others _ Purges are improper _ 2d Laxative medicines _ these are especially necessary when the disease is accompanied with bile. Calomel, Neutral Salts, & Antimony. Blisters to the side, breast & wrists after the 2d or 3d day, or cuppings are proper, if the system be previously reduced _ Blisters between the shoulders, or on the legs, wrists, or sides may be applied in violent cases before the system is reduced to the blistering point, as the stimulating

effects to the whole system is counterbalanced by the depletion it creates – Blisters if applied at a proper time suspend the cough often in one night. Recollect the unity of the skin & that diseases of the bowels are often cured by blisters to the extremities Diluting drinks with Seneka & Antimonial Pills are proper, also opium in small quantities at first after the system is reduced; as soon as the cough comes on give demulcent drinks, such as flaxseed tea, bran tea, barley water, fig tea, apple water &c – The cough is sometimes constant lasting 25 days without intermission. Are expectorants proper? No provided Ry has been sufficiently used – but when the arterial system comes to sympathise with the lungs; also when Ry is not performed in due time & obstructions have taken place then may expectorants be used – Horseradish tea & oxymel of Squills & calomel are 2 good expectorants – Tends in Hydrothorax, Vomica &c. Emetics are proper when there is much phlegm – they have snatched many persons from the grave, cupping between the shoulders – Even when expectorants have been used Ry would be proper to facilitate the discharge of the matter, or as Dr Sydenham expresses himself

"to draw the cough off by the veins" The proper expectorants are Squills gum ammoniac, volatile salts &c When delirium occurs about the 5th day it is always an alarming Symptom — Little blood coming from the lungs is unfavourable — a Diarrhoea is unfavourable — Dissolved blood on the 5th day is alarming, on the 7th not so much so. When the pain is on the left side it is more dangerous but of a shorter duration. When the pain passes to the arm or back it is favourable, but when it descends unfavourable. The Tinct: of Canthar: with Camphor so as to induce Strangury has been given in the last stage of the disease with efficacy

Pneumonia Notha. This is

known by an increase of previous debility It occurs in Springs after sickly autumns & generally in old people. The Tracheal & Bronchial vessels are so engorged with blood that they cannot put on inflammatory action. The Lungs are suffocated & engorged & I have called this engorgement an apoplexy of the lungs — The pulse is soft weak & regular. The Pneumonia Notha & Vera are sometimes blended toge-

† & weakly constitutions

† respiration very difficult

ther, in this case the pulse is tense. 1st is common
1st to old debilitated people & 2d to drunkards 3d It is
more common in the Spring, & in moist than dry
climates, & in South than North 4th It comes on more
frequently in the night 5th It attacks & sister in one
posture. I knew a Gentleman in this City (the
Revd H. Helmuth) to be taken as he was sitting
upon his Sofa in a leaning posture upon the palms of
his hands & elbows for in this situation he could not rai-
se himself. 6th Without a Cough & sweats on the breast
Head 8th sometimes kills in a few hours like Apoplexy
of the brain (it is the Apoplexy of the Lungs) & some-
times not for days. I once attended a Gent: in the
3d attack of this disease: who died in 2 hours after the
attack. he died in a few minutes after V.S. Dr Dal-
Zelle tells us that the Negroes in the W Indies would
not bear V.S. 9th It is a symptom of Gout, Pulm: Con-
sumpt: V. Fever & Influenza. Its cure consists in
copious & prompt V.S. 20 or 30 ℥ should be taken at
a time for that to 100. In some cases the first V.S. is
sufficient but here the pulse sh[d] be our guide. Af-
ter V.S. Blisters to the side, breast, & sometimes Vol:
Alkali. The blisters just mentioned sh[d] be applied to

the shoulders, thighs, & arms at the same time, & assisted by Sinapisms in great depression. Laud: sh^d be given in large doses after V.S. - Vapours of hot water or the smoke of resin received into the lungs - they rouse the lungs fm their Torpor & prevent a second congestion taking place in them - hot water to the extremities, water poured on hot iron where warm water is not readily procured & the vapour inhaled. I once had a patient with a violent attack of this disease his respiration was very difficult: having no hot water or time to wait I immediately poured water on hot iron under his mouth & let him respire it, in a few minutes I asked him how he was, his reply was that he was a million of times better. We are not always to expect however that these diseases are easily distinguished fm each other, for they are often blended

Bilious Pneumony.

In this there are 2 morbid actions, one in the lungs & Bloodvessels & the other in the Alimentary Canal. It is known by a redness of the eyes, sickness, vomiting Colic & Diarrhoea, black tongue, a low pulse &c. 2^d By prevailing late in Autumn & in the Spring months af-

+quick breath &c

ter the prevalence of bilious fevers 3d By prevail=
ing in Epidemics of a bilious kind. — There are two
forms of this disease the 1st with a Synocha Pulse
& the 2d with a Typhus or typhoid do. The Reme=
dies for the first are Copious & frequent Rep much more
so than in Pneumonia Vera or Notha — twice as much
Dr Cleghorn took 40 or 50 Oz in 24 hours there be=
ing two actions to subdue instead of one 2d After Rep
the daily exhibition of Purges with Calomel wh the
be aided by Clysters — 3d Vomits if the Stomach be af=
fected with nausea &c bile — 4th Blisters — Hoffer
begins with a Synocha & ends with a Typhus pulse
Vice versa — Treacherous remissions or more pro=
perly prostrate paroxysms occur in this form of
Pneumonia — The Synochus & Typhus States in this
form of Pneumonia are often promised & blended
that the indications of cure are with difficulty dis=
covered — A mixed treatment partly stimulating
& partly depleting are sometimes to be pursued.
For the Second in wh the System is prostrated be=
low the point of reaction, & great difficulty of brea=
thing quick pulse & weakness sweating &c now
& then a soap bubble tension of the pulse occurs

The remedies are 1st Emetics for free V.S. cannot be used with advantage - 2d Gentle Purges or glysters, cupping, after wh stimulants as wine Cark. Laud: Vol: Salts. Snake root &c shd be used - I bled a Student once by the name of Craig for this disease in consequence of wh he was evidently worse. I then used Cordials & cured him - I had another patient whom I injured by V.S. althe' her pulse was active I then used the bark, Laud: &c successfully. -

Catarrh. This arises frm cold & is nearly allied to Influenza. It is an atmospheric disease & derived frm the sensible qualities of the air sudden changes frm heat to cold & vice versa - frm the operation of these vicissitudes it is most frequent in Great britain & the U: States - it is hardly known in Russia or Canada. - 2d It is induced by the application of cold to one part of the body 3d By cold applied where there is sweat - 4" Cold when long applied tho' not intense 5" When applied when the body is debilitated - All these causes are attended with obstructed perspiration

1d It is induced by the excreted matter wh in-

ducer Jail Fever

3° The smell of old Books

4" The application of land & sea air combined

5" It is induced by fear, distress, & vexation. Cold when uniform tho combined with moisture will not produce it - this is a singular fact - hence it is rare in Holland. Many of the Catarrhs of our Country are brought on by sitting in rooms much heated with a current of cold air passing thro' them after it is formed it is occasionally contagious. It affects the Schneiderian membrane, bronchia & Pulmonary Arteries. When it affects the first it causes sneezing. When the bronchia coughing, & when the Pulmonary arteries abscesses. It is most dangerous & obstinate in the summer. Children as well as Adults are affected by Catarrhs the former in consequence of a more copious effusion in the vital parts & being less able to bear them often fall victims to it. —

Influenza.

This is often the precursor of Y. Fever & often succeeds it. It affects brutes also savages in w^h it differs fm Catarrh fm cold, w^h never affects the last

The Remedies for Catarrh & Influenza di=
vide themselves into 2 kinds, viz 1st Those for
the forming state & 2d Those for the state when for-
med. The Remedies for the forming state are
Pediluvium, Abstinence, Apple water, wine whey,
vinegar & Molasses, diluting drinks. Mr Gar=
rick used to eat a salt herring for his disease,
this caused him to drink a great quantity of water
& cured him in 24 hours. When the disease
is formed the remedies are V.S. according to the
state of the Pulse from one to 20 times if necessary
There are the cases where not only a tense but
a soft pulse calls loudly for the lancet. The V.S.
not only cures the disease but prevents Pulm:
Consumption. A Catarrh from cold shd never
be neglected — 2d Purges when there is an ex=
cess of bile — 3 Emetics. 4th Demulcent Drinks
& lastly Opiates &c. These diseases as being one of
the causes of Pulm: Consumpt= shd not be neg=
lected. They often prove fatal to old people and
those of debilitated habits. What worse would we
have than a cold, for death is nothing more

than a very great cold. In order to prevent these diseases, flannel shd be worn next the skin & the head, feet, & neck shd be kept warm. Cold Bath Exercise &c are good - or rather labour in the open air

Pulmonary Consumption
or
Pneumonicula.-

I shall here briefly sum up all I have to say on Pneumonicula in a very few words. The remote causes of this disease act 1st Primarily on the Lungs such as fm wounds, Mal-conformation, Catarrh, Pneumony, Measles, Asthma &c 2d Secondarily - such as fevers of all kinds, Gout, Venereal disease 3d Sympathetically as diseases of other parts of the body, as the Lungs, Uterus, Liver &c. It is nothing more than a protracted or Chronic Pneumony, or other chronic diseases + It is always preceded by debility - 2d This debility prevades the whole System - This is proved fm all the causes wh induce it - (Refer to my Inquiries 2d Vol.) When the Lungs are affected it is in consequence of general debility fm Cough, Pain, Watch-

+ pervades

fulness & expectoration - This I infer 1st From the Lungs being a hardy viscus, not producing consumption when even perforated by a ball, or other local injuries 2d Those subject to the Consumption are of a debilitated habit or sedentary liver &c 3d I infer debility from the symptoms appearing first in the whole system, such as wakefulness, headache, Diarrhoea, Cold feet, weak appetite, burning in the hands &c These symptoms sometimes continue years without a cough - 4th From its alternating with diseases of the whole system as Rheumatism, Mania, Headach &c &c are diseases of the system. This disease exists in the Bloodvessels. The Effects of it are 1st It excites Cough - 2d Hemoptysis without Cough, this last is a favourable symptom in the early stage - The blood is discharged without a tubercle &c shews a general disease. The lungs are affected in consequence of fever. This fever produces an abscess (if there is no discharge) in the Bloodvessels, in the bronchia & forms tubercles. There are a few cases in &c hydatids & even small calculi are formed Sometimes there is no tubercle formed & only a de-

flexion. Why do the bloodvessels empty themselves
into the lungs? Because of the laxity of their tex-
ture disposing them to receive morbid action. their
continued exposure to cold & their being kept in a
state of predisposed debility by talking &c Sometimes
the fever falls upon the Trachea producing Hemor-
rhage catarrh, abscess, ulcer or serous defluxion. In
this case I call it tracheal consumptn as is known
by a constant cough & black coloured expectoration
The cough is much more constant & the defluxion of
murcus black. Some persons sometimes have this de-
flexion for 20, 30, 40, 50 & even 60 years without
falling into consumption. Here the debility is par-
tial & Consumption cannot be produced without
general debility. This I consider as a true theory.
It is not only in consumptn that the effects have
been mistaken for the cause, but in other diseases
We do not now ascribe the water in the head to Hy-
drocephalus. Water in the brain & Membrane
in the Trachea have been erroneously supposed
to be the causes of Hydrocephalus & Cynanche Tra-
chealis. It is like to time Gent: to harness the Hor-
ses before the Chariot of Medicine instead of be-

kind it. It is time to ascribe effects to causes & not causes to effects. The earth in our Science has stood still sufficiently long. The Pulm: Consumption has sometimes assumed an Intermittent form between it & the Pneumonia. in this case it sometimes kills in 6 weeks & is called a Galloping Consumption. but it more frequently continues 3, 6, 9, 12 & 18 Months. I had it frequently between the 18th & 40th year of my age. It generally attacks under the age of 36 fm that to 40 & 45 I have seen it follow Pertussis Children are not subject to it. Black eyed & red haired people are more subject to it. also such as have irritable habits & vibratile blood vessels. The predisposition to Consumption is hereditary but often a family disease, & often exists in whole families, even where no hereditary predisposition exists. Dr Craig has lost 5 children in this way & himself & wife are exempt. In the town of Salem 1/3 of all who die in 12 Months died of Consumption. From 1/2 to 3/4 of all who die in G: Britain die of this disease. Those who have had the Intermittent fever are more predisposed to it than others. Moist

& variable climates & countries predispose to it especially near the Sea shore where many more of the inhabitants die. The month of March in our climate is more fatal to consumptive patients from the variable temperature generally prevalent at that time. Diseases near the Sea shore or in moist climates require the Lancet much more than those in inland or dry countries. Moisture alone is not sufficient to induce this disease - This I infer from its being scarcely known in Holland &c - Cold or very hot climates never produce it, but they are unfavourable to it when formed. Few have recovered who have went from Philadelphia to the W. Indies in this disease. Dr Hare says a temperature from 30 to 40 is best for Consumptive patients. Authors have divided it into first, second, & third Stages - Inflammatory, Hectic, & Typhus States it should be - I have seen it in all its states even until it preceded death 1st Without a Chill - 2d Without a chill fever or night sweats - 2 cases of this I have seen - 3d Without Cough or Expectoration - I have seen 2 fatal cases of this - the one complained of a pain in his side & ina-

bility to speak fm pain only, & the other in the head
It seems unnecessary to produce fever that the air
shd have access to the pus — Hoarseness Cough Flush=
ings or Paleness in the face — Burning sensation in
the palms of the hands — The tongue is always moist
11" Pulmonary Consumption has been said to be
Contagious fm sleeping &c with persons affected with
it It is believed to be so in Portugal & Spain, where
the bed, clothes, &c of the persons who die of it are burnt
It may be & is fm inhaling the breath of those who
have it. fm being exposed to their sweats & fm sleeping
with them — & also fm excretions. —

The follow[g] appearances shew themselves on Dis=
section — 1st No appearance of disease at all fm
the affusions of the Bronchiæ being discharged in mu=
cus — 2d Lymphatic Concretions are in the Trachea
in Cynanche Trachealis 3d Tubercles formed sud=
denly as in other parts of the body — 4" One or more
superficial ulcers 5" Pus in the Cavity of the
Thorax — 6" water in the Thorax & Lungs 7" Abscesses,
& chalky, Silecious, or gravelly Concretions 8" Ossi=
fications of the arteries of the Lungs — 10 Certain Sub=

substances inhaled has been found there after death
11th preternatural increase of the size & weight, lightness & hardness, & lastly but one lobe has been found. Besides these appearances the Liver Stomach, Heart & Arteries have been found diseased
A cough often continues for years with spitting of blood - where no fever is it does not kill. -

The Remedies are of 2 kinds, viz 1st those for the forming state & 2d those for the disease when formed. The symptoms in the forming state are of 2 kinds. burning hands & feet - frequent discharge of pale urine. sense of weakness in the Heart - a weak frequent & sometimes a tense pulse - sense of fulness in the breast with a hypocha or hypochula pulse, difficulty of breathing. transient pain in the breast &c I have seen these causes sometimes continue for months without inducing it. For the forming state the remedies are 1st If the pulse be active, as the debility is generally of the indirect kind - No regard is to be paid to the apparent weakness of the patient. - Women who suckle children shd stop immediately 2d Tonics such as bark, wine

Steel &c with tonic diet & salt meat 3° Exer-
cise such as riding on horseback, Carriage &c 4th
Cold Bath 5° Avoiding all the exciting causes. By
observing the premonitory symptoms I have preven-
ted many hundred Consumptions. When formed
it is attended with Synocha, Synochoid & some-
times Hectic & Typhus Pulse. The Remedies here
are such as are suited to the state of the system. Chan-
ges of the Pulse &c I have known the pulse to run
thro' all its different states in a short time in
this disease. I have known an active pulse & sizy
blood even until just before death. If it be Syno-
cha or Synochula V.S. is necessary - it sh^d be small
& frequent - it has been performed 150 times with
success - Dr Griffiths bled a young lady in this City
as often as the above - it was taken in a small quan-
tity at a time & repeatedly - 2° A Vegetable diet with
salted meat & fish - Milk is generally improper in
this stage unless diluted - Not more than a pint
of liquid diet sh^d be taken daily in this state of
the disease 3° Nitre every day This acts by trans-
ferring action from the blood vessels to the bowels -

4ly Blisters to the sides & wrists. I should however
prefer them to the back - if to the arms, they shd
be high up on the joints. especially if it arises fm
secondary causes. as fm Gout. Rheumatism &c
5ly Emetics after the system is reduced Recollect
the Sympathy between the Stomach & the Tra-
chea - a spitting of blood does not forbid the use of
Emetics they are more particularly useful when
it proceeds fm a Cold &c - 6ly Salivation. the pre-
disposing debility wh is not removed by this shd
be obviated by tonics Salivation is our only and
most radical cure - Gout of 10 that were salivated
in recent cases recovered. Salivation acts by a re-
sultive power & by destroying obstructions partic-
ularly in the spleen. This remedy in this stage is
generally a radical one. In spitting of blood it shd
not be forbidden, but shd rather be thought of as a
symptom arguing its exhibition. In the 2d stage
2 in 3 & in the 3d stage 1 in 10 who were sali-
vated were radically cured. Blisters & Mercury with
an antimonial powder are frequently used. It is
to be regretted that Mercury fails so often in produ-
cing a salivation, it fails oftener than it succeeds

In the Hectic State, Salivation & Labour promises more good than in the Typhus State, but it promises still more good in the Typhoid State of the pulse In the Typhus State opium is the best & sometimes cures, perhaps when it does this, it acts by its revulsive action on the brain. Mania being induced has cured it, Garlic, tar pills, Tar in different forms- tobacco, Cordial drinks, the most nourishing diet & cordial & animal food &c- I will remarke here- that 1st These cordials ought be used only in the Typhus & consequently in the last Stage of this disease- Remember, they are not to be given till the very last Stage- 2d Only when they render the pulse fuller & slower- 3d should be taken all day & night. 4th That Animal food is preferable to the bark. When the acute forms are reduced, travelling swinging, riding on Horseback, rowing &c are proper. In travelling, regard must be had to the vehicle, beginning with a carriage & then on horseback, & also the climate & country- the sea shore ought be avoided. Opium as curing the Consumption- These may frequently do good but I have known only one

case completely cured by them. I prefer the perpe=
tual blisters to them. Digitalis. this is said to low=
er the pulse & consequently to increase absorption.
I must however observe here that I have only seen
one instance in wh their use of service. I believe
that more good is done by it in the South than in
Pennsylvania &c its effects are somewhat similar
to opium. It is given in tense pulse, in this case
its operation is slow & consequently wd being of a
more powerful nature is vastly preferable 2d Eating
plentifully of sweet grapes has cured consumptn 3d
I once saw a cure frm Malaga grapes. 4th Large drau=
ghts of the juice of the sugar tree, & sweet apples, or the
tea of them. 5th Fumigations by burning resinous
substances, burning narcotic substances, as henbane
hemlock &c & receiving the fumes into the Lungs
have been said to be of service. 6th Reduced air
Dr Priestleys daughter was cured of a Consumptn
by breathing the air of the same room in wh a cow
lived. Dr Beddoes says this was not frm reduced air
but frm the equal temperature kept up by the Cow
7th Frictions have been used, they are more useful
when combined with some stimulating substance

The sympathy between the lungs & skin, is of an inverse nature. Consequently clothing shd be warm & particularly to the extremities. In proportion as debility is prevalent throughout the system so will be the increase of the excitability of the lungs. 8" Stove rooms are spoken highly of. Once cured with this the heat shd be fm 70 to 80. The Hardships of a Camp life, or country life have frequently cured this disease. The causes of Consumption shd always be had in view. If for example Rheumatism or Gout have produced it, they shd be brought back, applying for instance blisters to the toe for bringing back the latter. Venery shd be strictly forbidden for the lungs & venereal organs sympathise with each other. This sympathy extends to the brute creation. Letting in a current of air & talking shd be prohibited. All the exciting causes shd be avoided. I have known a Cough suspended for 5 days by silence & then to return by talking.

The troublesome symptoms to be relieved are 1st Cough. This must be relieved by all the medicines mentioned under Catarrh as Opium &c 2d Pain in the side by R.f. 3d Night sweats. These origi-

nate in great debility wh favours easy excitem^t to morbid action The Remedies are Sleeping in flannel & on a mattrass. fictions with Volatile Alkali &c 4^th Swelled legs. these shd be rubbed upwards & in the morning only. also blisters & punctures on the ankles 5" Difficulty of breathing by Vol: Alkali 6" Diarrhoea by tobacco & powders Laud: &c they seldom check it but relieve pain - Death is produced in the follow^g ways in consumpt^n - 1^st By a sudden rupture of an abscess & a consequent suffocation - 2^d By a sudden rupture of 1 or more bloodvessels - 3^d By a translation of the disease to the brain producing Mania, 4" By Pneumonia Notha or Pneumonia vera supervening - this often occurs in those habits disposed to Pneumony or a Cold - 5" In sore throat 6" In swelled legs & thighs, 7" In swelled face 8" In great pain or spasms in the limbs - this is an effort of nature to throw off the disease, but it is too late & induces one of the most violent & miserable deaths - 9" Diarrhoea & night sweats

The signs of Life & Death are

1^st Those who have a predisposition to this disease from ancestors are difficultly cured 2^d Gout is unfavourable

when translated to the lungs - 3° Cold feet & obstinately so, or constantly so; we shd keep our feet warm & view them as sacred. 4" When Calculi are expectorated the patient will seldom recover - 5" A cessation of Cough without a supervening diarrhoea is unfavourable 6" Thin watery discharge or frothy expectoration is unfavourable & seldom few recover from them. but when the expectoration is greenish or well concocted the patient may probably recover - 7" Eyes becoming lighter than natural unfavourable - & Lice & the hair falling off unfavourable; a swelled face, a spitting of mucus in the beginning unfavourable 9" a spitting of blood unfavourable in the first in the first stage of the disease, but fatal in the last when ulceration of the lungs have come on - 10 Rheumatic pains without cough, or less than usual is unfavourable - 11" Constant vomiting in the morning fatal -

The Prophylactics are 1" Warm dress, flannel &c 2° Bf occasionally. 3° Bark taken only in the interval of morbid excitement & pain & when there appears to be no need for its use 4° Journeys, change of climate & removing from situations exposed to the sea &c - I shall now speak of Cough, As being a symptom of Consumption. -

*

Cough. This differs fm Catarrh in not having febrile action. It will often continue throughout the whole of life. It is the local & primary one of wch I speak. It is of the utmost importance to distinguish the local fm that wch arises fm general causes. This cough goes on sometimes so as to induce general debility & consequent relaxation, Consumption, & death This shews the necessity of curing it whenever it shd occur. I have divided Cough into tracheal & Pulmonary. The last is short & hectic, produced by direct as well as by indirect causes & comes on suddenly. The Remedies are to be directed by the pulse & system. While the pulse is full V.S. is proper. 2° Abstraction of diet. 3° Emetics. 4th Long riding, walking, or standing in the open air. 5th Frequent & small draughts of cold water. I have thus cured it in myself. Rising fm bed and standing with the back against a cold wall. I have known this succeed in a Capte S. of the Revolutionary Army when nothing else would have any effect. The follow2 remedies are sometimes efficacious, mallows, bran & flax seed tea, liquorice Mixture in the day & Laud: at night, Sleep must be had and Silence is good. Sweet oil & lime juice of each equal

parts a tablespoonful 2 or 3 times a day Hypop. Horehound Elecampane & Lungwort of each a handful boiled with sugar or molasses to an extract I have found to be an excellent remedy. White Sugar wetted with Spirits & suffered to dissolve on the root of the tongue, peppermint lozengers, Burgundy pitch plaisters applied between the shoulders, Syrup of Garlic or onions, mustard & horse radish, senna tea, a spoonful of the powder in Molasses - Tar pills fm 5 to 10 gr 3 times a day - Oil of amber fm 10 to 15 drops 3 times a day. Fever has cured it. - Keeping the feet warm too much cannot be said in favour of this remedy - Take care of y^r feet therefore sh^d be the first word of command in the manual exercise of the Physician, as many diseases are induced thro' their medium. Tincture of Asafoetida, Opium in small doses in the day & large at night - Smoke of wax, resin & the like. Bathing the feet in Cold water every morning, smoking tobacco, & lastly a Salivation - This local Cough is distinguished fr the Consumpt^n by its being more sonorous, less hollow & accompanied with less expectoration

We come next to the eruptive State of fever, in w^h are included the Small pox, Measles, Erysipelas, Miliary

+ Let all Military Persons celebrate Cæsar Alexander
& but let us Physicians celebrate the never to be
forgotten name of Dr Jenner &

fever, Chicken pox & Pemphigus. — & first of the

Small Pox. There was a time when this disease inspired terror by its approaches; War had intervals & was of less terror — even pestilence was then denied in preference to it — for frost could expel it whilst small pox remained undaunted at its approach. It exists in all seasons of the year, states of the air &c. It has been computed that an eighth of the human race died of the S. pox when taken in the natural way — But Gent: we may now suppose a new era to have begun in medicine — the history of the S. pox is fixed — The day is swiftly approaching when we shall only know its name for its record in History — I say it will soon be known no more. It is prevented by an harmless Antidote — Let all Military persons × celebrate the never to be forgotten name of Dr Jenner whose fame once extended not beyond a village & who once was never encouraged by the rich nor patronized by the great; does the world owe their discovery the preventive to the small pox. He it was who gave us the Kine pox wh is attended with the following advantages 1st It requires no preparation of the system for its in-

inoculation 2d It may be used indiscriminately in all seasons. It cannot be communicated when the Thermometer is at 90 nor during the blowing of the Harmattan winds in the East Indies. 3d It is mild 4th Beauty is not in the least injured by it. 5th It is not contagious. a part of the family may take it without disadvantage 6th It carries off chronic diseases 7th It is never mortal unless attended with other diseases The follow[g] precautions sh[d] be attended to 1st Never take the matter of Vaccination after the 9th day 2d Use a sharp lancet & make as small a puncture as possible that little blood may follow. The water sh[d] be suffered to evaporate from the matter before using it or putting it up Limpid matter & not purulent sh[d] always be used. The activity of the matter is sometimes increased by first rubbing the arm before inserting it. 3d When a scab is used, it sh[d] be the first that is formed about the 8th or 9th day. It has been lately found that a scab will keep the matter of infection for 1 to 2 years. It is no objection that the S: pox is taken after it. This happens as often from inoculation for the small Pox – When the Vaccine or Variolar matter is taken twice, it arises from 2 causes – 1st An Epidemic variolus disease prevailing so as to affect the

Atmosphere, & strong exciting causes exposed to — V —
the matter being of a more stimulating kind than
that to wh they were before exposed —
Here a tribute of respect is due to the Cow. After she
has furnished us with even meat itself & she again
added to her services, by expelling fm mankind the
small pox

Let Farmers & Planters venerate the Plough
And all the human race venerate the Cow.

— Measles. — This state of fever is raised
by the Atmosphere, the pulse is sometimes Synocha,
Synochula, & Synochoid & even Typhus & Typhoid — for
a full acct of the measles I refer you to my Inquiries
& other books — I have never seen a case of putrid mea-
sles — I will here make a few general observations — Dr —
Willing says he has seen it taken twice — Here he mis-
took the Spurious & the true — & he has seen, he says, suc-
cessive eruptions. It is often attended with cough & di-
arrhoea — there are to be cured by the ordinary means.
No satisfactory reasons has ever been advanced why
this disease never affects but once.

Erysipelatic State of Fever.

This attacks both adults & children, but more frequently the latter. It is brought on by poisonous substances. It affects the face, breasts, limbs &c. Death is brought on by mortification. Persons once affected with it are apt to have it again. It often precedes Epidemics. The Remedies are B.S. Purges. Blisters to the inflamed parts, cool air &c; when the pulse is Typhus or where mortification is begun administer Bark, avoid oily & saturnine applications. Flour sprinkled on the parts, or placer of eruptions is much the best. This disease is sometimes the precursor of the Miliary fever

Miliary Fever - This is an Artificial disease produced by hot regimen &c—

Chicken Pox - This is accompanied with little or no previous fever, has few eruptions, scarcely more than 200 & those on the back chiefly. It is however of importance that we shd attend to it for its having been mistaken for small pox. The number of pock is small, compared with what usually appears

in S: pox - They appear thicker on the back than any where else. In chicken Pox the pock dry up much sooner than in S: pox, & all the symptoms are milder

The Remedies are a gentle purge, low diet, & if the pulse indicate it, moderate Bs. -

Peripneigus.

This is a rare state of fever, we now & then meet with it as a symptom of Ty: Fever. The Remedies must be suited to the State of the disease, wh you will easily know by adverting to the 13 primary forms of fever.

We come next to the Anginose States of fever in wh are included Cynanche Trachealis, or what is called Croup or Hiver. The Scarlet fever sore Throat, the Malignant sore throat, & the different forms of simple inflammatory sore throat & first of

Angina Parotidea or Mumps. This

is a swelling of the parotid glands; the swelling is sometimes translated to the Testicles in Men & breasts in Women, & sometimes fm the Testicles to the Brain when it generally proves fatal. It sometimes destroys the testicles by withering them away; this is prevented by

applying a blister to the jaws when it first comes on, & to the Testicle to prevent its affecting the brain when far advanced

Angina Pharyngea. This affects the Pharynx & impedes deglution, & is the inflammatory sore throat. The Remedies for it in its forming state are washing the throat with Brandy & water & keeping it clean. Hartshorne & oil externally. When formed the remedies are V.S. Purges. Vomits low diet, &c

Angina Tonsillaris. This affects principally the Tonsils, & is what is called the ulcerous sore throat. In its forming state gentle Purges &c are sufficient; but when formed the Tonsils shd be punctured with a lancet or broken by other means. I formerly bled in this disease, but do not now unless there is danger frm suffocation. The loss of a few drops by puncturing is better than general V.S. Dr Radcliffe once cured a patient by causing him to laugh heartily & so broke the tumour. Bronchotomy. The Prophilactics are avoiding cold feet. keeping wool in the ears &c It is said to be connected with Liver complaints when it is it shd be cured by the remedies hereafter

to be mentioned for them. —

Cynanche Trachealis. For

a description of this I refer you to Authors. I shall only deliver a few facts. 1st Whattacks children chiefly and sometimes tho' rarely adults. General Washington died of this disease. 2d It is generally induced by the sensible qualities of the cold air like Pneumony &c I once saw it produced by throwing a mug of water on a child, in another on a boy, by eating too largely of buck wheat cakes. 3d It is sometimes a symptom of Small pox, Measles Y: Fever, Rheumatism &c Dr — had the Rheumatism translated to the throat & Cataplasms brought it back to the feet & saved him. 4th It is seated in the Trachea where it produces Convulsions & spasms. The appearences on Dissection are 1st No signs of disease owing to morb: excitent being so great as to transcend inflammat[n]. 2d Inflammat[n] in the Trachea. 3d Matter said to be mucus, but it is really liquid. 4th A Membrane formed fm the Coagulating lymph by inflammat[n]. 5th Small ulcers of the Trachea. From its analogy to inflammat[n] of the Pleura & lungs, it may be called Tracheal and

Pleurisy. Dr Dawin called it Pleurisy of the Trachea
It has been called Trachetis. It is a family disease.—

The Remedies are 1st V.S. prompt & copious, or often repeated, the more so because the throat is so much out of the Circulation. Dr Physick once bled a child of 3 months old 4 times & with success. Dr Dick of Alexandria used V.S. ad deliquium animi generally
2d Active Emetics — recollect here the sympathy between the Stomach & Trachea & the Physiological fact that children will bear strong pukes & oftener repeated than adults — 3d Purges of Jalap & Calomel Dr Physick gave ℥ss of Calomel to the above child — if it sh^d not yeild repeat the Calomel — it creates a new action in the Stomach & bowels & seldom affects the teeth. Dr Archer speaks highly of Seneka in this disease — it does most good when it nauseates. I object to it because Calomel is preferable. Blisters or flour of mustard applied to the throat, pediluvium Cataplasms to the extremities. In the decline of the disease Opium. It is more fatal when it succeeds other diseases & the danger greater when it is attended with a constant stertorous breathing — Emptions are

generally favourable. I will conclude this with remarking that this disease was formerly in its highest grade universally fatal. It is seldom so now in any part of the U. States. To the Lancet aided & regulated by the principles of the unity of disease are we to ascribe the complete triumph in medicine, once so formidable - Its use (V.S.) seems to be confined principally to America. An Emetic will frequently prevent its approach. —

Angina Suffocativa of Bard or Quelle of Tissot Jr. its affecting the throat. The

Symptoms of this disease are the same as in the Malignt sore throat. The swelling extends down the Trachea & Bronchia & the patient dies of suffocation. A spontaneous salivation often relieves the disease. The Remedies for it in its forming state are the same as for the Angina Scarlatina. The Remedies when formed are V.S. Sweats, Fumigations, Vomits, Clisters behind the ears, Purges, Mercury &c Dr Bard recommended Bark & other Tonics, tho' I found them unsuccessful in 1772 in the hands of some of our oldest Physicians too they proved ineffectual. Ice-

lieved it by blisters & Emetics – I once cured a Student by Snuff – the sight of it suggested its use to me; he was apparently struggling with death, but he sneezed freely, discharged a considerable quantity of mucus & pus fm his nose & in 3 or 4 hours was well enough to sit up in his bed & finally recovered The Prophilactics are the same as for the A. S.

Angina Scarlatina. or Scarlet

fever sore throat. This is a less Morbid action than the Malignt S. Throat & less mortal. It is generally attended with Ulcers & Sloughs Sydenham said he saw but one case without sore throat or ulcers. In one case wh I saw the skin could be pulled off fm the hand like an inflated glove. It sometimes kills in 6 hours tho' many hundreds recover fm it without an Alarming Symptom. It exists in the degree of morbid action fm a flea bite to the Plague. Dr Willing says that he has seen it terminate fatally in Phrenitis & Mania. Dr Heberden says delirium is a favourable Symptom. It can be taken more than once & is contagious fm excrements &

excretions only. The Remedies in the forming state are the same as for the next disease in its forming state — When formed the Remedies are 1st If the pulse be full & tense. 2d Vomits &c may be repeated. 3d Purges. 4th Cold applications to the arms & legs. 5th Salivation. 6th Blisters to the legs — sweating fumigations when the symptoms are Malignt & the throat sore. Bark Wine & Laud. Pain & swelled limbs are favourable. I have seen it terminate in swellings of the neck & ulcerations of the submaxillary glands A Yellow skin is a fatal symptom. It is an Atmospherical disease when it becomes Epidemic. When emetics do not operate it is an unfavourable symptom

Malignant Sore Throat

This generally precedes the Plague. According to Mr Webster it is an evanescent form of plague It is frequently very fatal. It prevails generally among the rich & more especially their children. It is attended with bilious discharges. It has been said to be contagious, but this is a mistake, for it is not so

except in the manner to be mentioned hereafter
It affects girls more than boys & women more
than men, & weakly persons more than the ro-
bust. It is sometimes sporadic & is an Atmos-
pherical disease. In favour of its being contagious it has
been said that it could be taken but once. Now
& then it appears in the form of Synocha; & is con-
tagious only by an excretion of acid matter
breath &c — It is a fever of great malignity originally
& kills on the 3d, 5th & 7th days, in this it resem-
bles Epidemics. It would appear from this that the 3d
5th & 7th are the days in wh Malignt Fevers terminate
the life of man. The Remedies in its forming state,
wh is known by a Synocha Pulse, stiff neck & premo-
nitory signs of fever &c are emetics, especially Tar-
trite Mineral wh never fails to strangle the disease
in its forming state — it acts like a charm. When
the disease is formed 1st V.S. is proper if the pulse
be active & tense — after that 2d vomits of Tartrite
Mineral wh must be repeated until the pulse is redu-
ced to Sysptem — 3d Gentle purges — Strong ones are very
improper, because the intestines are now very irrit

table, they are hurtful particularly after the 1st day
11th Bark afterwards with wine & Laud: & Mercury
How shall we account for the effects of Bark & Alcoh
Stimulants in this disease? Because it is a centri-
fugal disease & also one of very weak morbid action
Blisters to the neck sweating &c Fumigations of
Myrrh in Vinegar Stimulating Gargles, taking
care to wash away all the filth & sloughs formed
The follow[g] formula I have found of great efficacy
℞ Cayenne pepper powdered 3 teaspoonfuls boiling
water Zviij boil them - let it cool & add vinegar
Zviij. A tablespoonful to be taken every half hour
by an adult &c. A deafness frequently follows this
disease - the skin & nails comes off. The greater the
swelling the less danger - A spontaneous sweating is
always a favourable symptom. The Prophilactics
are a low diet, gentle purges, Mercury & avoiding
all the exciting causes. Are these 3 last forms of
sore throat the effects of different remote causes? I
formerly believed they were but I now believe they
depend on one - Heberden Gregory &c

We come now to treat of the Arthritic State of
fever - & first of —— Rheumatism

Rheumatism. For a particular

History of this I refer you to Authors. It may be brought on by debility fm cold &c Sailors Soldiers & washerwomen who are much exposed to Fatigue & cold are much affected with it. The pains excited in the ends of the fingers by cold, is a temporary acute Rheumatism. Rheumatism of the most inflammatory kind occur in Summer. It is increased near the Sea Shore. It alternates with Gout, Consumption & Mania. It appears with Scorbutic eruptions. It affects the joints & muscles & sometimes the bowels, lungs & eyes. Rheumatism is divided into acute & Chronic, in both of which there is morbid excitement. There is rarely inflammation in Rheumatism. It is not the effect of effused blood but serum only. In the acute the pulse is Synocha & in the Chronic Synochula. In the acute the Remedies are V.S. copious both general & local. Mercury & Withering forbid V.S. the first even if the blood be sizy. In the first stage it may be cured by local V.S. only. But when the system begins to sympathize their will be ineffectual, consequently other Remedies must be used as Purges, in favour

of this remedy Dr Hillary says he has cured Rheumatism with it, without V.S. Neutral salts low diet, Blisters to the part affected Antimonial powders Dovers powder fm 10 to 20 grs at bed time has generally been preferred It is not necessary to wait till all action of the Gout kind, or tension of the pulse be reduced to give Dovers powder Opium is the active medicine in it

Certain palliative local remedies in the Chronic state, as cabbage leaves, molasses, rubbing the place with Mercurial ointment frictions (Capt Cook was cured in this way) Cool air. What would be the effects of cold water or Ice in this disease? We must first speak from analogy of the foundered horse In this case the horse is truely Rheumatic The founder in Horses is nothing more than an inflammatory Rheumatism in the leg, back. The causes of it are either violent exercise bringing on debility, or heating him & then suffering him to cool suddenly, or eating too much as they may all be combined to produce it. The feet fm exercise & fm being remote fm the violence of circulation are predisposed to

receive the disease. The issue of a Sounder in a Horse shews that it is a Rheumatic Complaint. The Remedies are to lead the Horse into a Mouth Creek or any other Cold place. Again we see Cold water cure the pain in Cold fingers in children. Ask them what might be the effect of cold water, or ice in this disease?

Rheumaticula or Chronic Rheumatism.

In this the patient can sit up & walk about - the pulse is tense & small. The Remedies are Chronic V.S. without this we can make no impression on the disease - it shd be general & local. Gentle Purges, low diet. Blisters Hartly Salivation. I have cured this by V.S. when Gum Guiacum failed. The limbs shd be exercised as soon as possible, also in the next form. Haygarth has recommended Bark, but I have taken no notice of this, because if we were to judge of its effects from other Stimulants we shd judge it improper. Both of the above forms of Rheumatism may be avoided by shunning cold & habitual use of Sulphur & wearing flannel to the Skin, Cold baths, change of residence &c

Rheumatalgia. - This arises from a half cured Acute Rheumatism or worn out excitability. It is often attended with lameness of all the limbs; seldom attended with fever. The Remedies are external & Internal - The first are the warm vapour & perhaps the sand bath. Heat has different effects according to the medium at wch it is applied - The vapour bath shd be tried, especially when the rest have failed. When the system is roused frm its torpid state. the cold bath may succeed the hot. Frictions by the hand. flesh brush, Vol: Tinct: Guiac: Cayenne pepper ℥j to ℥ij Spirit & Electricity. —

The Internal remedies are Tinct: Guiac, Tinct: Phitolac, mustard & Vinegar. Cider in wch a red hot iron has been cooled. Salivation wch is however hard to be effected & a change of climate frm a colder to a warmer. When abscesses are formed I have seen but few cures & never saw one when hectic fever come on. This sometimes produces abscesses in the Joints what Dr Cullen calls Arthro Puosis. In these cases never prescribe without

feeling the Pulse. for by the exhibition of Tonics in Rheumatalgia it may change suddenly to a Rheumaticula & then to the more inflammatory Rheumatism The patient shd use his limbs as much as possible

In all these forms of Rheumatism I will observe that patients shd use their Medicines as freely as possible when morbid excitemt is reduced — There are 2 facts in favour of exercise in their last. 1 — — 2 — — I have now to add that you are not always to expect to find these forms of Rheumatism succeed each other regularly. the one precede the Other & the often blend their Symptoms. —

Gout. For a full acct of their Nature you to my Enq: &c —

Tic Douloux. This is connected with Gout & Rheumatism. I have called it the Aura Arthritica. It affects not only the cheek bone but also the orbits of the Eyes, nose, tongue, lips, gums & leg. The pain is exquisite, sometimes continues for a minute & then goes off — sometimes disappears for months & longer — The pain is acute but not more so

than in some other diseases — There are grades of pain — this may be the first. The head it seems emits the highest tone of pain — The parts are so exquisite sometimes that the least noise excites it. It is excited by eating, drinking & even by speaking — On the leg it has been excited by a small piece of paper falling on it — it sometimes lasts for 20 years. It is worse in the night than in the day — The pain generally lasts for half a minute to a minute — It is attended with a tic — It is one of the 6 forms of disease — The parts when examined shew no marks of disease — It affects Gouty habits & is removed by the same medicines which relieve Gout — it has been cured by a return of Gout to the feet — It prevails when Intermittents do in Germany Many cases have been observed at once & then not for many years. further it has been considered as Epidemic, & produced by the Atmosphere — from these observations ——— — ——

I have heard of its ending in Mania. All the cases that I have seen occurred in persons under 20 years of age

Remedies for it — It has rarely been cured but it ~~cannot~~ certainly cannot be incurable time will ensure

as a remedy - 1st Blisters, Caustics. Electricity, extract of Cicuta, Salivation & Moxa. Those who have relieved it are Opium, Stramonium Belladona &c Opium has done more good when combined with Nitre - Playing Chirt has relieved it - Pediluvium &c 6th The application of the Magnet has relieved it - 7th Destroying the nerve leading to the part 8th Dr Sibold saw a cure partially by a discharge fm an abscess in the shoulder - it returned after it had healed, but upon opening it again it was again relieved - 9th Time has worn it down. A wound in the head has produced the same effect as the above abscess. What would be the effect of producing an Artificial drain fm the head - Gentle pleasurable sensations, as gentle friction - Clysters may have a good effect. What would be the effect of applying stimulants to the feet When we consider how many diseases make their attack thro' the medium of the feet, it is surprising we have never paid attention in spelling them thro the same medium

We come next to the

Cephalic state of Fever under wh are included the Phrenitic Maniacal Lethargic Apoplectic & Paralytic States of Fever & first of the

Phrenitic State of Fever. For an acct of this see Boerhaave & Cullen. It attacks the brain. It & the Maniacal state of fever depend upon that part of the Brain in wh the mind resides & consequently affect the Intellectual faculties. They affect the brain partially, whereas the Apoplectic state affects the whole partially & the Paralytic State a part only. All these states of fever have morb: excitemt for their cause. The Phrenitic state of fever is produced 1st By causes acting directly on the brain — Insolation Percussion &c 2do By causes acting on it thro' the medium of other parts of the body — as Plague, Y: Fever, Pneumony Angina, Colic — Hemorrhoids — 3° From translation of morb: excitemt in all its forms to the Brain as repelled eruptions &c It sometimes succeeds suppression of urine — It is produced by great pain in other parts of the body The Pulse is sometimes Synocha, Synochula, Synochoid, Typhus & even Typhoid, & according to J Hunter sometimes perfectly natural —

here the indications are to be drawn fm the suffu-
sion of Countenance &c. There is an intolerance of
light & sound, great mob: excitemt - in the muscles
& consequently great strength & delirium. The Phre-
nitic State or Delirium is known fm Mania by
the diseased perceptions in delirium being uniform -
not so in Madness - 2° Delirium is known by in-
coherent Conversation, whilst in mania there are
incoherent conversation & actions - 3° In Delirium
the fever is more obvious & Constant Diffused through-
out the whole body - is shown in the Pulse. In Ma-
nia excitement is suffocated in the brain. In Delirium
the strength of the Muscles is gone. 4" Delirious Patients
ly remember what they say or do, while in mania
they remember every thing they say or do 5" Delirium
when a Symptom of General or Local disease has la-
tional intervals. 6" In delirium the subjects are nu-
merous & general, but not so in Mania for they
are confined to one subject - They are not Specifically
different fm each other but different grades of the
same disease

The Appearances on Dissection - are 1" No
appearance of disease at all - 2° Marks of inflam-

nation 3° Suppuration, 4" Gangrene of some of the membranes of the brain 5° Effusions of water in the Ventricles 6" Adhesion of the membranes

The Remedies when there is great morbid action are 1st B.S. etc is to be particularly more copious when the disease is produced by contusion 200 oz have been taken at different times with advantage, also cupping & Arteriotomy especially in the Temporal Artery 2d Purges 3d Blisters first to the ankles & wrists after Depletion & when the morbid excitem^t is more completely reduced, to the head & neck — Dont use Blisters till the disease is loosened & always first to the ankles & wrists — They either dont act at all for excess of excitem^t or do harm by causing a collection of blood in the head, if used before. — 4th Hair sh^d be cut off, & Cold water or ice applied constantly to the head; elevating the head, silence, darkness & wakefulness sh^d be used — Dr Hall prevented sleep in his practice, it does good by expending excitability — Laud: to prevent it may be given but never never to produce it. —

When the disease arises fm suppression of urine it sh^d be drawn off with a Catheter — Opium sh^d be carefully avoided. If fm suppressed piles, they sh^d be res-

toed. Salivation when it arises frm Contusion is more especially useful. When it arises frm the Typhoid or Typhus, treat it as in those fevers with Opium &c Great care shd be taken to remove all the exciting causes —

Maniacal State of Fever. This

attends all the forms of Fever, increasing when they increase & declining when they decline. Sometimes it attends the last stage of Typhus; here Dr Cullen calls it Typhomania. Autumnal fevers have several times appeared with Symptomatic Madness. It differs frm delirium in being attended with muscular action. The Remedies shd be accommodated to the state of the system & pulse. They shd be the same as for the fever in wh it occurs — Vs. Blisters to the neck, head &c Cataplasms. At the decline of the disease, light, &c

Lethargic state of Fever.

This is attended with Coma &c. The remedies shd be Regulated according to the state of the system & pulse. Sometimes it is attended with a Typhus Pulse. Then it shd be treated with Stimulants &

Apoplectic State of Fever. This occurs in Plague & other violent fevers, & is often fatal. It occurs in Tertians. The Remedies are to be suited to the State of the Brain & System. When the system reacts. Copious V.S. Blisters to the neck & head, Purges. Clysters so large as to act by their quantity, Stimulating Cataplasms to the feet. then head & neck; Cold applications to the head & Salivation When there. When there is reaction Stimulants shd be used as Opium, Wine, Ether, Alcohol &c When Intermissions take place bark shd be used when it assumes the Typhus or Typhoid form. the Remedies shd be such as are used in these States of fever.

Paralitic State of Fever. This is less common than the former. It occurs in Hemiplegia &c & generally affects one side. Sometimes in the form of Paraplegia with suppression of Urine It is produced by cold, sleeping on damp ground &c Remember I am not speaking of Apoplexy & Palsy. All these are sometimes Epidemic, for I have seen Epidemics appear under all these forms.

The causes are Primary & Secondary or Symptomatic

1st By Contusions of the Brain, as falls, or insolation —

2° Diseases wholly translated to the Brain, or acting Partially —

Hydrocephalic or Phrenicular Dr

This is either Idiopathic or Symptomatic. It is Idiopathic when it comes on fr̃ contusions, blows or falls on the feet. It is Symptomatic when it arises fr̃ all kinds of fevers, but especially fr̃ those of a remittent & Intermittent form, or when it comes on fr̃ Consumption, Catarrh, Eruptions, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Chronic headache & worms. The worms may be expelled but the disease continues fr̃ wrong action, therefore the removal of the cause is not sufficient for the cure of the disease. The symptoms in all these cases cease as soon as water is collected in the brain. Celsus says "Sublata causa tollitur effectus". But this is erroneous. The worms may be discharged, & the dropsy sometimes occurs, kills the patient. That the disease is simply morbid excitemt in the brain I infer 1st From its usual causes. 2d From its symptoms. 3d From the consequences of inflammation bringing on fever & the formation or effusion of water. 4th From the remedies to cure it &c. It is sometimes chronic, & sometimes very acute. It is produced by a retention of Meconium, Coagulating lymph in the Stomach, dentition, eruptions

Diarrhoea, Dysentery Chronic head ache & worms — for Wounds, Opium, exercise, Pain &c Children said to be overlaid often die of this disease & those that die suddenly under 2 years as well as those of fits & die of this disease Hydrocephalus may be the consequence of some injury done to the head, tho' it may not appear till some months after the injury. — The follow^g appearances present themselves on dissection. 1^st a sound brain, this has very much puzzled Physicians, but they do not consider the imminence of the disease, transcending inflammation. this Morgagni takes notice of Electricity & Hydrophobia over the same. 2^d Inflammation or redness on the cortical part of the brain 3^d from a teaspoonful to Zvj of water in the brain which does not always coagulate. Sometimes this water is effused between the dura & pia maters, sometimes between the pia mater & brain, & I have seen in some instances Hydatids in the substance of the brain. Tumours as large as an egg has been found in the brain. After effusion has taken place I have cured by V.S. when effusion takes place there is a sudden abstraction of pain, but the water soon reacts & causes it to return. The pulse is quick. The Remedies are 1^st V.S. this ought to be

more copious here because there is no back door to the
brain. In the Lungs, Liver, Bowels & there is an outlet
hence small tenements in the diseases of these parts may
be left. In 1801 I drew 100 oz of blood fm Miss Hunter at
10 Bleedings & thereby cured her. I have succeeded after
Strabismus & Convulsions have come on by V.S. The
blood may also be taken by cupping, or perhaps with
more advantage fm the temporal artery. Scarificate-
ons on the occiput. 2d Cold Applications. 3d Acrid Pur-
gers as Jalap, Calomel, Rhubarb & Vermifuges. Pink-
root shd be carefully avoided, since it increases the
determination to the head. 4th Blisters to the legs
then to the neck & head. The last shd be very large & kept
open for some time. In one case the Blisters would
not rise on the right side, fm there not being sufficie-
ent excitability; on the opposite side it had the deri-
red effect. Salivation. Mercury rarely affects the mouth
of children, but when it does mortification is apt to
take place fm the tenderness of their jaws, & we shd ne-
ver excite a Salivation, or attempt to do so under
the age of 8 or 10. When an Intermittent type is assu-
med, Bark shd be given. Cold bath & exercise shd
be used to prevent relapses. For a more particular

acct I refer you to the Publications of Dr Fothergill & Huyett on the subject & to the 2d Vol: of my Med: Inq: There was a time when this disease was very fatal, but it is not so now, & it is to the Lancet that Magnum die donum thanks are to ascribe the honour of measurably extirpating this once formidable disease

Hydropic State of Fever

– in wh are included effusions of water (accompanied with morbid action in the Blood vessels) into the brain, lungs, Cavity of the thorax, of the Abdomen, ovaria Scrotum, testicles & lower extremities. The Arterial System is the primary seat of 9 diseases out of 10, without fever, or morbid action in the Blood vessels, saving for the rupture of Lymphatics, there is no Dropsy. It is attended with dry skin, thirst, quick & feeble pulse, white tongue, scanty urine, sometimes high coloured, & at others pale. The effusion or secretion of water is the effect of preternatural action in the Blood vessels – Water is the product of diseased action in the Cavities of the body. Certain states of the System tend to produce dropsy in different parts of

the body. Hunter says the Lymph is secreted because it is not Coagulable. A Dropsy frequently succeeds half cured remittent or intermittent fevers. It is brought on by obstructions in the kidnies. & Calculi frequently brings on Dropsy of the Lungs, Bruises of the head, dropsy of the brain — on the testicles, of the scrotum &c Water is found in the cavities while air is found in other parts. In all these cases morbid action preceder the effusion of water. This effusion of Lymph or Dropsy as it is called is the effect of the impeded return of blood thro' the veins of the heart. The arteries to relieve themselves of their distention, throw out this fluid into the most convenient part, as cellular membrane Dropsy is seldom produced in 1st old people with swelled legs because there is no morbid action in the Bloodvessels — 2d In the last stage of those diseases called Atrophy or Marasmus, but it occurs in Convalescence frm Typhus & Consumpt— because there has been an excessive action — 3d In famine dropsy never occurs — the fever preceding death being generally in the brain, therefore without fever or morb: action in the bloodvessels there can be no dropsy This morb: action sometimes ruptures the Lymphatics

& after this rupture the fever abates & changes the
pulse to Synochus Synachoid, Typhoid, or Typhus;
but this effused lymph reacts & produces a greater degree
of fever. Hitherto the practice in this disease has
been Empyrical, & when it was cured it was more for-
chance than theory or sound practice. The Remedies
must be suited to the state of the pulse & the system.
In great morbid excitement, as when there is greater
flammatory diathesis the remedies shd be 1st Bs.
this I have used with great success, but must confess
that I am not the author of this valuable remedy or dis-
covery; but that the honour of it belongs to the fa-
mous Botallus 2d Purges. these shd be lenient or
drastic as the system indicates, we shd begin with
the lenient as senna, cream of Tartar &c & then if ne-
cessity directed we shd give the Drastic as Jalap Scam-
mony, Gamboge, aloes &c 3d Low diet & even fasting
has been of great advantage. 4th Cold applied in differ-
ent ways. 5th Heat in the form of a sand bath. Fear
has had great effects. Case of an old woman who was
relieved by the presence of the Physician 6th Travel-
ling on foot (Case of an old woman from Virginia. This
is not to be used until after depletion by the Lan-

cet - The bloodvessels being the outposts & strong holds in this disease it is first to be attacked in them - 7th Diuretics as Digitalis, Squills, Colchicum &c these deplete but they only do it circuitously - these last shd not be relied upon wholly. Cont if the pulse be tense shd be accompanied with V.S. when there is weak morbid action Stimulants & tonics shd be used, as Cedar berries Juniper berries, Scurvy grass, alkaline salts, iron & Mercury, hot & Cold bath, also generous diet exercise travelling &c Vomits & Purges with other depletions shd be avoided. We will now deliver a few remarks on Dropsies as they occur in different parts of the body. & first of

Hydrothorax

. This is known by a difficulty of breathing, sudden starting in sleep - Vertigo, dry cough, palpitation of the heart, & inability to lie on one side & sometimes on the other, or neither, spitting of blood - swelled legs. the pulse tense & full, intermitting or regular, which is seldom subdued by V.S. De Haen says he has known this tense pulse when the skin appeared to be ex-sanguine. Dissections show us water on one or both sides: A membrane on the Lungs & pleura fm inflammatn This disease fol-

lows a half cured Pneumony, or neglected colds ——

The Remedies for it when the pulse is full & tense are V.S. the blood is always sizy - Altho' V.S. seldom lowers the pulse, yet it prepares the system for other Remedies, as Diuretics &c draw off the water by the kidnies - these are squills either in substance, extract, or oxymel 2 gr. of Calomel with one of squill may be taken twice or thrice a day - Camphor & such like substances may occasionally be combined with them. Digitalis acts like a charm in this disease - Perpetual blisters on one side, salivation &c. when it has been produced by a retrocession of the Itch, its return sh^d be solicited Purges are uniformly hurtful, this we know to be the case in all diseases of the breast, & consequently ought not to be exhibited unless costiveness require them. Spitting blood & the natural warmth of the extremities are unfavourable symptoms, also paleness - Sometimes the effusion of water takes place in the Cavity of the Pericardium, & in the substance of the lungs - the Pulse is quick frequent, irregular - the Remedies are the same as in Hydrothorax. ——

Ascites. - This takes place when there is a collection of water in the whole cavity of the Abdomen or only in cysts, or bags - Dropsy of the cysts is known 1st By a greater projection of one side of the belly than the other - 2d It is most common in women. 3d It comes on gradually - 4th There is little or no swelling of the legs 5th Purges act feebly, & the water effused by tapping, has an oily appearance. 6th The belly has only a small surface in this, but a large & uniform one in the abdominal dropsy 1st follows Epidemics, Autumnal, Remittent & intermitting fevers - obstructions of the Viscera, or injury done to the liver by intemperance, in 1st a fluctuation is more perceivable & to 1st tall men are more subject than the encystis dropsy - In encysted dropsy the fluctuation is less perceptible, & you cannot draw off the whole of the water. It prevails more in moist, than dry countries. - The Remedies are 1st V.S. when there is a tense & full pulse, & 1st are still more indicated when the legs are swelled - 2d Purges. they are more useful in Ascites; they may either be lenient or Drastic - these last are dangerous in old obstructions of the Viscera with languid

pulse. Gamboge becomes less drastic by being boiled in water & then combined with cream of Tartar. This is said to be an excellent form. 3° Vomits when there is a tension of the Abdomen. I once saw a patient in the Infirmary of Edinburgh cured by taking 12 ℔s of Tart: Antim: by mistake instead of an Anodyne. It puked & purged for 24 hours 4" Diuretics Ziv of Nitre to a quart of water ℥i of which taken 3 times in 24 hours is of great service in great morbid excitement. Juniper berries, Squills, Digitalis; with this last I have discharged great quantities of water from the Patient. Sometimes weak Diuretics, as Syrup of elder flowers. barley tea water melon seeds & Syrup of buck thorn &c are better than the stronger ones. as weak Stimulants are often better than the stronger Spontaneous sweats are of great service, Blisters to the ankles are necessary. There is no danger of mortification from them when the system has been reduced. Friction with sweet oil. & a Salivation If the Liver discovers itself to be diseased, a caustic shd be applied to the right side of it. When the Ascites is accompanied with Anasarca, punctures, Never Scarifications, should be made, Make them

about the ankles or Calves of the legs. When there is
weak morbid action, the remedies shd be contrary to
the former. Cordial & Tonic Medicines shd be used as
Steel dust & Guiacum. Purges Vomits & Diuretics are
hurtful when given alone keeping the Patient in
a recumbent posture. Join'd with a belt around
the abdomen - Gentian & Iron. Tapping - this some-
times procures relief in recent cases, & in Chronic ca-
ses sometimes prolongs life. But I have generally
seen it hurtful by taking off the Stimulus of disten-
tion that even produced death. The matter drawn
has the following appearances - 1st Serum of a pale
Colour - 2d Of a yellow or green Colour wh always de-
notes the Liver to be more or less affected - 3d Like milk
mixed with it. 4th A Milky fluid only - 5th A Gelatinous
brown matter - Serum of a Coffee Colour - I have seen
2 Cases where 2 different fluids were discharged from
2 different orifices. 6th A Gelly like matter too thick
to be discharged, & lastly blood. Punctures are better
than Scarifications - Death frequently follows tapping
tho it sometimes prolongs life - It has been proposed
to inject Aplt Mindereri or wine & water into the
Cavity of the Thorax in order to inflame the parts &

thereby produce adhesions. The following are the signs of Life & Death - 1st Water of a ropy appearance with a brackish or urinous taste is unfavourable 2d Clear water unfavourable 3d Feted 4th Yellow ws - shews the liver to be affected, 5 Water with a red or brick dust sediment are unfavourable 6th Jaundice & Diarrhoea are unfavourable - restlessness, lax, or a chilly fit after tapping are always bad. -

Dropsy of the Ovaria

may exist many years without inconvenience to the patient. It is commonly discovered on one side only. The only remedy is a Salivation

Dropsy of the Uterus

frequently attacks women. The water is sometimes discharged before & sometimes after delivery. I knew a case of a Lady who discharged this water after delivery, but she & the child died. The Remedies are Purges &c -

Dropsy of the Scrotum.

In this the water is to be discharged by Puncture for an account of wh I refer you to the Professor of Surgery

Anasarca. This is generally the effect of Fever, or Pneumony or Intemperance. A recumbent posture is proper & the Patient ought to be constantly so. The legs shd be rubbed upwards & in the morning only. Blisters to the legs punctures not scarifications & Salivation are proper & then Tonics. The Digitalis has been more beneficial in this species of Dropsy than in any other.

Here then Gent: let me add, never prescribe in Dropsy without first feeling the pulse & attend daily for you see what opposite remedies are necessary in different states of the system.

Nephritic state of Fever.

This is an affection of the Kidneys & is sometimes symptomatic of the Gout, Y. Fever &c. Hasten for a translation of morbid excitement to that part the urine is often pale, sometimes copper coloured or black. Sometimes a total suppression of secretion & excretion of urine for an engorgement of the kidneys. The Remedies must be suited to the state of the system. They are V.S. Purges & cold air especially when there is this engorgemt.

Demulcent drinks & warm bath — Dr Petit adds Emetics — Sydenham recommends the Patient to sit up on bed, or stand in cold weather — Under this head we shall speak of

Diabetes.

It generally affects adults, but at times children I have known it affect a boy of 8 years. I have investigated this disease & have hitherto thot it local but now I believe it to be a general & febrile disease for its symptoms, are a quick, tense or feeble pulse & sometimes full, heat, thirst, pain in the head, giddiness, palpitation of the heart, morbid appetite, yellow colour of the eyes, costiveness, Diarrhoea, pain in the limbs, dulness of the senses, constant sense of sweetness on the tongue &c This disease is an increase of the urinary discharge — The Palpitation sore mouth & gums are precursors to this disease sometimes — The Remote Causes are debilitating, as Cold, Bruises, drinking to excess, contusions, the debilitating passions of the mind &c It is known by a pain in the testicles for the kidneys. Acids may produce it — 36 oz of urine in diabetes yielded 3ix of Sugar. The urine is sweet & pale, & putrifies sooner

than healthy urine. On Dissection the kidnies appeared swelled & spongy, & emitted a sour smell The sweats & Saliva were sweet & the Stomach and Liver shewed the disease. When the sweats are acid it is owing to an acetous fermentation — These sweats may be called Diabetes of the Pores. This Saccharine diathesis is nothing more than an incomplete Animalization of the food &c There is great morbid excitement in this disease & hence the remedies are 1st Small & frequent V.S. The blood in all cases shews great marks of disease - it is less intercrescent than the blood of healthy persons; it generally exhibits a tiny coat always a full bounding tense pulse As it is a Chronic disease V.S. to be used as an alterative - native. for as it sho be taken in small quantities & often. Dr Darwin speaks highly of alum & Rhubarb. dovers powder, uva ursi combined with Opium, bark & lime water are good - 2° Emetics, Purges, low diet, afterwards alum whey, bark exercise, steel with gentian, oil of amber, garlic & tar pills. I knew a case to be cured by translation of gout to the feet - Bathing salivation, & friction with oil, have been recommended - Bathing the parts

about the kidnies with fish oil have been used in Scotland - this acts by stopping the power. There is a great difference between the state of the system reduced by V.S. & that brought on by the blood weakening down the excitability of the bloodvessels. The distressing thirst is relieved by drinking oatmeal in water. All the remote causes shd be avoided Sweet oil shd be taken to blunt the appetite, or Tobacco used - reduce the daily quantity of blood - We want no new articles in the Mat: Med: when we come to know those we have. When the Unity of disease shall be acknowledged then shall we regard the symptoms only & then shall the name of fever be swallowed up in that of disease. Dean Swift used to say that proper words in their proper places constituted style - in like manner I say that proper medicines in their proper doses & at proper times, constitute the perfection of the healing art. -

Hemorhagic State of Fever.

In it are included discharges of blood accompanied with morbid action in the bloodvessels, from the nose

Lungs &c &c. The symptoms are chills, heat, thirst, frequent pulse. Shall here deliver a few propositions - 1st All spontaneous hemorrhages are preceded by debility in the Arterial System, in common with other general diseases 2d This debility is produced by all the causes producing fever, & by the aliments exceeding the excretions - It occurs chiefly at Puberty when a cessation of growth takes place & when the body does not require all the blood it contains for its support - 3d Hence a Plethora is induced - 1st by an excess in the bloodvessels after laxity - 2d Excess of blood from the loss of a limb - 4th Hemorrhagies are from the veins at the age of 36. & afterwards when they have gained the Plethora, from the Arteries. The hemorrhage is from the veins when it comes from the Liver, Spleen, Stomach &c. Hemorrhages are from the arteries in Youth & then they come from the Lungs & nose In these however there are some exceptions - Stahl divided hemorrhages into active & passive, & in this he was followed by Cullen - I deny this division as proper. I divide them according to the laxity of the case (its Theory) into Hemorrhages of great morbid

action, & weak morbid action - They may be known
from the state of the Pulse. The only passive hemor-
rhagy we have is that from slight wounds, or any
deficiency of Coagulum in the blood - It is sometimes
a family disease & is relieved by pressure only - Case
of a tooth drawn by wh a hemorrhage so violent ensued
that it was stopt only by the finger being constant-
ly pressed upon the part for 3 days & nights. The
Causes are remote & exciting, both of wh are divided
into general & partial. First such as are general -
viz - heat, cold, vicissitudes from heat to cold, & from cold
to heat - hence they are more frequent in Spring & fall -
Changes in the weight of the air, as climbing a mountain
& any thing increasing the action of the bloodvessels,
as exercise, clothing, falls, contusions. The venereal ap-
petite &c - generally produce hemorrhages from the
lungs & nose. Secondly such as are Partial as cough-
ing, hallowing, hanging down the head, intense study
cold feet &c - Hemorrhagies have been said to be Epi-
demic - In 1794 they arose from the same causes wh pro-
duced the Epidemic Apoplexies - in some cases their
Epidemic relieved itself by spontaneous discharges of

blood. Here nature resembled a sign post which directs to a place but does not move one step to accompany us. Are there any Hemorrhages which it would be improper to cure? Yes. when there is a predisposition to apoplexy, mania, piles, leprosy & itch it would be improper to stop them. Hemorrhoidal hemorrhage sometimes prevents Leprosy & itch. The General Remedies in great morbid action are 1st Affusion of cold air, immersing the body in cold water. this acts by abstracting morb: excitement. Ice also may be used. 3d Rest, 4th Lenient Purges. 5th Nitre. Common salt when for the lungs. 6th Sacch: Saturni, alum Sugar of lead, galls. 7th Ligatures. 8th Blisters to the lower extremities & abdomen. When there is weak morb: action. the remedies are Opium bark steel & Nitric acid is preferable to elixir Vitriol. When for obstructions of the Spleen, Mercury & Caustics applied to the region of that viscus. The Prophylactics are temperance. Gentle exercise, small Vs. &c for the first, & for the 2d Tonics.

Epistaxis or hemorrhage from the Nose
This is sometimes a symptom of fever when it oc-
curs in the beginning of fever it is favourable &
not always to be checked. I have known 2 cases
of it prove fatal when B.S. was used to the very last
& wh neither did good or reduced the pulse. A sense
of fulness is commonly felt in the nose. falls, con-
tusions, bandages around the neck, all sometimes
produce it. Anger, picking the nose &c. By the deter-
mination of blood to the head at the age of Puberty

The Remedies are 1st B.S. if the pulse be tense, a
recumbent posture, rest, cold applications to the
neck & scrotum as ice &c a plug up the nose & blis-
ters to the neck. If all these fail use astringents
When it is suppressed. lenient purges, low diet &c &c
be used to prevent its return

Hemoptysis or Hemorrhage from the
Lungs. This is known by a redness of the cheeks,
small cough, with a discharge sometimes from the
Trachea or Fauces. difficulty of breathing oppression
at the Heart &c By looking in the glass the patient
can sometimes discover its source. Its causes are

external violence, heat, cold, laughing, lifting great weights &c. I will here deliver a few remarks - 1st Those fourths of all proper hemorrhages occur in the night - 2d long & continued speaking, if equal, never produce Hemoptysis, as in City watchmen & those used to exercise the lungs much, as lawyers, singers, public criers &c Shoemakers & Taylors are subject to it - 3d It seldom follows the cause immediately exciting it there is an interval of from 1 to 30 days. 4th In all habits disposed to Consumption the hemoptysis prevents the disease - the more copious the Hemorrhage the more certainly will it prevent it - 5th The discharge is sometimes so copious as to cause an Apoplexy of the lungs, & so suddenly as to suffocate. 6th Hemoptysis is a local disease, this is when it is unattended with general debility - seldom fatal - 7th less dangerous in old declining people than in young 8th Alarming and dangerous as the disease is, those subject to it sometimes live to an advanced age, for instance Sir Hans Sloane lived to the age of 96, & Frederic the 3d to 75 9th When it occurs in Gout it is seldom dangerous 10th In Chronic Hemoptysis the lungs have Polypi 11th According to Cullen vicarious hemoptysis seldom

fatal as in the Piles &c & seldom terminate in Consumpt^n 12 Hastly while that preceding Consumpt^n frequently cures, on the contrary that succeeding it is always fatal. It is sometimes as ominous as a bleeding fm the nose when it is a local disease in this case the Hemorrhage is confined to the pulmonary division of the Arterial system.

The Remedies are 1st V.S. accommodated to the State of the system. The lungs are sometimes engorged & then require more bleeding than at any other time than at any other time tho' the pulse be natural. Dr Smith lost 200 Oz of blood fm his lungs in 2 days before the Hemorrhage could be stopt After V.S. 2° Common salt this in some cases may be used after or before V.S. & by spoonfuls. Acts by stimulating the Trachea & occassioning the vessels of the lungs to contract. 3° Cold water in the Stomach or thrown on the body. I once stopt a profuse Hemoptysis in myself by drinking a glass of very cold water. Cold applied to the Scrotum. 4" Vegetable acids. 5" Alum, 6" Opium. 7" Sugar of Lead 8" Blisters to the wrists first then to the neck & heart — gentle purges to avoid irritation fm the bowels &c

In Hemoptysis of weak morbid action the remedies are Salt. henbane, butter oil fm 6 to 10 drops. this has proved successful when all other remedies failed Oil of amber fm 10 to 12 drops Opium in large quantities, cordial drinks & diet Emetics are of great service - too much cannot be said of blisters to the chest, also a salivation - the action of Mercury on the mouth & lungs suspend all morbid action in the lungs. What would be the effect of exciting inflammat^n on the skin by means of Opt^n of Turpentine? To prevent a return of it gentle exercise & avoiding all exciting causes. going to a warm climate or a uniform one - Cordial diet & drinks, these last have cured in 2 instances within my knowledge - also occasional V.S. is excellent - it is indicated by a full pulse & a sense of fulness in the heart &c - were the indications pointing to V.S. in D^r Bond who bled himself every 2 3. 4. 5. or 6 weeks & lived temperately. When the pulse is typhus, bark is an excellent remedy - this sh^d only be used when every symptom of H. is absent - it was taken by Hans Sloan for the last 45 years of his life; he died at 96 in the full enjoyment of all his faculties It sh^d not be taken when there is a sense of tension about

the breast. Dr Drayton of S. Carolina mentioned the case of a woman in the infirmary of Edinburgh, who was cured of a Hemoptysis by an attack of fever, this acted by equalizing the System. —

Hematemesis or a Hemorrhage fm the Stomach. This is known by an oppression & sickness at the Stomach. The blood discharged is generally black & sometimes fm the Liver & Spleen. Sometimes a membrane is discharged like that in Croup. Sometimes a Hectic fever follows it, when this ensues it is generally fatal. If red blood be discharged it is dangerous especially fm the intestines, but if black less so. Sometimes the discharge is fm the anus. The remote & exciting causes are 1st Obstructions of the Liver & Spleen. 2° Hard drinking. 3° Acids taken into the Stomach. 4° Hard substances taken into the Stomach & cold applied. 5° Obstructions of the Menses. 6" Suppression of the Piles. 7" Concussion. 8° Cold substances applied to the Stomach, as ice creams & the violent operation of an Emetic. Sometimes the Hemorrhage is so great as to forbid V.S. at these times

it is necessary as in suppressed Menses when there is too much action. The Stomach is so irritable as often to reject medicines of all kinds. This is not always the case. I have stopt it by giving a tablespoonful of salt, rose leaf tea, vinegar Laud: with a little water, in the Stomach or anus Cold water by Clyster & mouth, alum, Saccharum Saturni &c. If the alum do no good stop giving it immediately. To return shd be prevented by rest abstinence &c. Strictly search into the state of the liver & Spleen, if obstructions be there remove them. A counteraction shd be excited by a blister to the external region of the Stomach. —

This disease is often fatal, to prevent it a mild diet & rest & resolving the obstructions producing it are proper Remedies Cold water & astringent medicines. —

Melona or a discharge of blood from the Liver. I have seldom cured this & never in drunkards who die very subject to it. It generally succeeds obstructions. Remedies — Cold water & Astringent Medicines

Hemorrhage from the Intestines. This happens in Dysentery. The remedies are if the pulse be tense & an injection of Laud: & Cold water in the rectum. —

Hemorrhage fm the Kidnies & Bladder.
There may arise fm Calculi hard riding & Cantharides &c. It is a symptom of Malignt fever. The Remedies are Vs. common salt; Clysters of Laud: & keeping the Patient recumbent, cold applications to the back &c

Hemorrhage fm the Hemorrhoidal Vessels when profuse. The Remedies are Laud: by Clyster Cold water. Sugar of lead Alum & galls applied to the Anus, Clysters & a diet affording few Foces. A recumbent posture & temperate diet. It is seldom fatal, or rarely terminates instantly in death. —

Hemorrhage fm the Uterus. This occurs after the Cessation of the Menses & after delivery after intemperate Venery &c often excited by the heat of Stoves. The Remedies are Vs accommodated to the state of the System, rest, Cold applications to the Regio pubis, flour applied in large quantities to the same part. — This I learnt by accident & by it once saved the life of a woman Liquid Laud: in large doses Blisters to the thighs are of singular efficacy, Sacch: Sat: in large quantities — Salivation — There is danger in using Sacch: Sat: but not so much however as is generally at-

tributed to it. Its recurrence is prevented 1st By Bs. occasionally if it occurs in pregnancy. 2° By eating small quantities of Vegetable food, & abstinent that is Salt & clusively 3° Avoid climbing up Stairs &c It is seldom fatal. The Back is a good Prophilactic. When it arises in the form of Lochia, a child applied to the breast, or cupping will do good. They act by causing a revulsive action. When the Pulse is languid, bark steel &c.

Hemorrhage fm wounds. These are removed by contracting the bloodvessels, wch must be effected by means of a tourniquet, cold wind Water 2° Styptics, as Alcohol & Sponge ball, bole Ammoniac & flour 3° such as destroy the vessels & form an Eschar as lunar caustic Vitriol &c If all these fail the needle shd be resorted to.

Hemorrhage fm the Skin occurs in Malignant fevers. Clysters &c The remedies are Internal Tonics & astringents & cernally.

Of those misplaced states of Fever in wch from the remote cause or fm predisposing debility mor: action is thrown chiefly fm the bloodvessels

into the Mucr parts of the Body & is either general or local — There are the Gastritic & Enteritic States of Fever &c have no place in our Syllabus. They are frequently produced by Poisons, & acrid substances swallowed &c — Remedies the same as for Poisons —

Hepatic State of Fever.

The Liver is the great privy of the body in wh all the filthy matters of the body are thrown. Its diseases are Hepatitus. Hepaticula, or acute & chronic Hepatitus, Diabetes & Lienteny. Its disorders are Hepatalgia, or a suspension of excretions, Jaundice Schirrus, Scrophula, Gall Stones & worms & first of

Hepatitus. That this as well as those above are concentrated & suffocated bilious fever 1st From their occurring during the bilious fever — 2d From their occurring in places subject to bilious fever 3d from their attacking robust more than weak habits & men more than women — 4th It never affecting under Puberty — 5th From being excited by heat, cold, & intemperance — 6th From its affecting new comers in the

W. Indies, & old inhabitants in a Chronic form & with Suppuration similar to the Y. Fever. In common with Y. Fever it affects dumb Animals and sometimes even continues in a chronic form, & further it is excited by the same means as Y. Fever. It appears in acute & chronic form alternately - Strangers generally have it in the acute form. -

The Premonitory Symptoms are depressed or preternatural Spirits. The Symptoms when the disease is formed are, an increased appetite, soreness of the Stomach & vomiting. The Stomach is always affected. I have known it to come on with Colic & Diarrhoea, a pain in the right or left Shoulder. The Pain is in the right Hypochondriac region, but sometimes in the left, & then only in women. 1st Pain is increased by pressure on the ribs. 2d Increased by a full inspiration. 3d The Cough is dry, weak, & hollow. These are the 3 Symptoms which distinguish this from other Coughs. An acute headache a constant sweating or hawking, hiccough, numbness in one leg or arm, costiveness, more oppression than pain. A Pulse full, tense, or languid, Lypothia, Lypochondriac footing, Lypochondria, & sometimes nathural, more active on the affected side, a difficulty

of lying on the left side most so when the pain is on the Convex part of the liver, green or bloody stools, yellow urine when its coming on, an inability to sneeze sometimes comes on without pain sometimes there is an absence of pain & fever. These symptoms differ as the disease is acute or chronic or according to the seat, & sometimes the chronic changes into the acute & vice versa. This disease sometimes comes on without any of the above symptoms nor is its existence known till after death.

The Remedies are 1st Copious V.S. in its acute & frequent do in its chronic form. This is more necessary because as no disease runs more rapidly to a crisis, so none requires the aid of medicines more & sooner. I have bled a patient 38 times (Miss Peters of this City) in 4 Months in this disease & with success. The frequency of V.S. did not prevent suppuration but lessened it. 2d Mercury in such doses as to salivate. This sh[d] be done soon in order to prevent a suppuration, & if it cannot be excited it is to be feared that a suppuration is going on, for it appears that the suppuratory action & salivation

Sus Firmas

cannot progress in the same journey. The Mercury seldom salivates when a soreness is produced on the lips & in the mouth. This I find to be the case in Liver diseases. Mercury was supposed formerly to act as a Specific - but it is now found to act by exciting action in a less vital part. Salivation is seldom necessary when it has been used sufficiently - 3d Purges - these are indicated by nature - Clysters are necessary to supply the place of obstructed bile. 4" Blisters applied early & frequently, particularly to the Region of the Liver when the disease is chronic - 5" Opium in cases of great pain, Squills & Mercury. 6" Issues & Caustics applied to the side of the Liver are of the greatest advantage. The Liver rarely mortifies, but frequently suppurates & the matter is discharged either 1" externally 2d internally into the Duodenum 3d Into the Cavety of the abdomen 4th Into the thorax - or into the substance of the Lungs by suffocating the Diaphragm - 5th Into the Pericardium. 6" Into the Stomach 7" Into the Colon - 8th Into the Kidnies. The matter discharged is bile mucus or pus with blood & a mixture at times apparently

heterogeneous - It is fatal when discharged into the Abdomen, Thorax or Pericardium - The happiest discharge is thro' the Biliary ducts. Dr Burns informed me that he has drawn the matter off fm the abdomen after it had been discharged there, by tapping; he operated twice & the case terminated favourably - When into the Lungs I know it several times to relieve itself by ~~tapping~~ expectoration - This was the case with Dr Redman - But when it rushes suddenly into the Lungs it generally suffocates. When the matter points outwards, suppuration ought to be encouraged by an opening made with a lancet as soon as possible as I have done twice with success, because if it opens itself externally, death is always the consequence - Dr Clark says the abscess never opens externally in India - When suppuration takes place, try to make it discharge thro' the Duodenum, for this purpose an Emetic is best - Case of a Lady who had Chills, a hectic pulse & a Cessation of pain - Her husband thought it was no more than an intermittent - her belly was swelled very much, a dyspepsia came on & I expected to see her expire - how-

ever after returning home I sent an Emetic by a Pupil, & desired him to wait the result – It puked & discharged great quantities of flux; we supported Her by Cordials & She at length recovered & has borne 2 Children Since – An abscess does not always ter-minate soon after it is formed. This disease leaves a weakness of the Liver & predisposes to a second attack – often leaves a chronic pain in the side & is affected by changes of the weather. –

Hepaticula, or Chronic Hepatitis

This when moderate is apt to terminate in Obstruc-tions & should be cured by the same medicines as from other causes. –

Diabetes of the Liver. –

This is a preternatural secretion & excretion of bile Its causes are 1st Intemperance in the use of Ardent Spts hence Drunkards are so subject to diseases of the Liver & hence also the story of Prometheus 2d In-temperance in eating, especially high seasoned food. 3d Violent exercise 4th Violent passions of the mind 5th Sea sickness. 6th heat, hence in warm seasons & Hot

Climates so many diseases of the Liver 7° Madness
8° Gout often produces it 9° Poison of a rattle snake;
& even a diseased uterus 10° Contusions on the Head,
but the most frequent cause is 11° Miasmata spirited
by heat or ardent Spts. These stimuli produce sick-
ness at the stomach, now & then a puking of bile, Di-
arrhoea, Cholera Morbus by exciting a preternatural
action in the liver wh action according to its degree
produces Yellow, Grey, Dark, Limpid, red, viscid
bile or matter wh concretes into Gall stones. Imper-
fect chyle is also discharged. The Diabetes of the Li-
ver is often confined to the duration of the causes wh
excited it. But is sometimes chronic, continuing se-
veral years perhaps by habit. The Palliative Re-
medies are 1° gentle emetics, & Purges as Cream Tart:
& Jalap wh shd be used cautiously; a small teacup-
ful of water taken in the morning fasting. This shd
be done at least one day in the week. Blisters I
have used with advantage. The Radical Remedies,
avoiding all the causes of the disease particularly Ar-
dent Spirits fat food &c & living on rice, potatoes, &
small quantities of lean meat or fish, & Shalybeate
waters have often made cures: 2° Frictions. Calomel to

affect the mouth, & change of Climate &c. If the Stomach be affected with dyspepsia &c it is often the case, all the remedies for that disease are to be used

Sientery, Diarrhoea of the Liver, or what has been called the Hepatic flux. Here the appetite & digestion are unimpaired. The liver throws out its contents in a crude state. The Remedies are Depletion & a spare vegetable diet.

We next come to the Disorders of the Liver & first of

Jaundice. This is caused 1st. by inspissated bile 2d Calculi in the Ductus Communes Coledochus 3d From Spasms in the duct. 4th Pressure from tumors in adjacent parts, & wind as in Colic 5 Inflammation of the Sinuses of the Liver. 6th Intermittent & remittent fevers. Gall stones of bile are found from the size of a pea to that of a walnut & of a yellow colour like that of bile. They irritate the duodenum & are the cause of great pain. The pain is not constant but goes off & returns alternately. It is increased by a full meal. This pain does not arise from

* The Cystic Bile produces the Black Jaundice
The Hepatic Bile, the Yellow Jaundice
The Hepatic Bile is a Secretion, & the Cystic
an Excretion

⁂ It has been made a question whether the bile
ever exists in the Blood — this can no longer be doubted
It gets into the blood by absorption & regurgitation.
This disease attacks the old, the young, the male, &
the female — Objects seldom appear coloured. — Se
herons afflicted by it — Milk & Oysters, authors
agree, always retain their natural taste. —

the sensibility of the liver ats is not very sensible.
The gall stones may often remain years without pain.
The Jaundice is known by a Yellow, or dark, or pale
Colour of the whole body, particularly the whites of the
eyes. In the dark colour of the body ats constitutes the
black Jaundice the bile is absorbed. It is known by
a severe pain in the region of the Stomach, when
it begins sometimes Chills attends. The other symp-
toms are debility, Depression of spirits slow fever
but more frequently a natural pulse & heat of the
body, Diarrhoea, Costiveness, langour, indisposition
to motion. It sometimes attends the intermittents
of fever*. The Remedies are to be accommodated
to the cause & symptoms. If there be a fever &
tense pulse Ns. 9h2 be used. If it arises from
spasm of the Ciliary ducts, Opium the warm bath
&c. If from pressure the removal of it. If from an ob-
struction or viscidity of bile, Emetics Purges, Mer-
cury Rubia Tinctorum &c. If from Gall stones,
Alkalies & soap, lime juice &c have been recom-
mended & used. The Paroxysm is relieved by Ns
& Opium, & living on vegetables is said to cure the
disease. If from a torpor of the Cystic ducts, shocks of

Electricity & Ozen have gall Stones frequently in the
winter, & are seldom to be seen in Spring. I expect
this to be owing to the return of Spring affording me-
dicines for its cure. Summer fruits are proper in
all diseases of the Liver. Raw eggs have been used
dandelion &c. thus I have done much good with A
Gent: of this City recommends a preparation as fol-
lows ℞ Potash & Gum Arab: a a ℥ß Castile Soap
℥i & ℈j of brandy; a wine glass full to be taken 2
or 3 times a day. A discharge fm the Hemorrhoidal
vessels is a favourable symptom in the beginning
of this disease, but not so in the last stage. Abscesses
often exist a long time in the liver without detec-
tion. It appears most frequently in moist warm
climates & is induced by most of the causes of Dia-
betes. The Liver is sometimes paralized & fm a de-
fect of secretion produces costiveness. But it may
throw its bile into the duodenum in in such large
quantities as to produce Colic. This is most fre-
quently the case in Maniacs. Gouty people &
hard drinkers. It is sometimes produced by the pes-
tilent, & Miasmata I have called this a Salivation
of the liver because it is a secretion in this viscus

& similar to that in the salivary glands in time of a Salivation. Vomits &c be used cautiously, Purges are more proper. Blisters are excellent in all diseases of the Stomach & bowels. Nitric Acid has been strongly recommended also a Salivation. Sometimes from an irritation of the Liver there is a discharge of water for many years & by Gallons. In this case I have known the Stomach found on Dispection the gall bladder full of this liquid & in one case I found 4 Gall stones 2 of wh were polished in a most beautiful manner, & are now in the possession of D Physick. In this case death was brought on by fever, & the fever by a fall.

Hepatalgia. Symptoms are pain Costiveness &c. It often terminates in Dropsy. Remedies Caustic to the region of the Liver. Frictions & Stimulating applications. Cold baths, Calomel in small doses, Chalybeates & Stimulating & tonic remedies of every kind.

Appearances after diseases & Disorders of the Liver. 1 Inflammat. 2 Adhesion of the Liver to the adjoining parts 3 Abscess sometimes communicating with another in the Lungs 4 great enlargement & congestion

of blood, diminished size & partial or general schirrus or Scrophula & Great dilatation of the Biliary ducts — Worms in the substance of the liver & Gall Stones. these often exist of a very large size without any inconvenience to the patient & There is only one case of a mortification of the liver on Record. All the diseases and disorders of the liver blend their symptoms, Alternate with, succeed, & are mutually succeeded by, & produced by each Other. Gall stones produce inflammat^n & inflammat^n Gall stones — Hepatitis Hepatalgia — & Hepatalgia Hepatitis —

Diseases & Disorders of the Spleen.

In Hemorrhage suspect the Spleen. The Spleen being found engorged with blood after death, shews that it was not carried to sufficient length. The Spleen seldom inflames or suppurates & never mortifies. It is sometimes ruptured & enlarged — Remedies &c. Mercury Frictions Caustic to the region of the Spleen. &c. when carried to sufficient extent prevents the diseases & disorders of the Spleen. — (I never had a patient attacked

Hemorrhoidal State of Fever or Piles.

This is discovered by a quick pulse pain in the head back & loins. giddiness. pain in the rectum with effusions of serum & blood. It affects adults more than children, & women more than men. It is produced by Costiveness. acid purges. as Aloes, a continued use of bitters, hard riding, long walking, sedentary like exercise &c. I have seen it induce a Gonorrhœa Benigna & Dysuria. It is sometimes a symptom of Gout.

The Remedies are 1st V.S. general or Local, the last by leeches or a puncture of the lancet. I have seen 6 drops of blood taken fm the part give immediate relief. As the part affected is so far fm the general circulation. the General V.S. on that acct must be carried to a greater extent. Ionce took 100 oz of blood fm the Presidents Coachman in 12 bleedings in this disease 2d Lenient purges, especially sulphur, also the butternut pill & Clysters. 3d A Horizontal posture of the body. 4th Aliments affording little faces. 5th the application of bread & milk poultices, or the bread & milk poultice Zvj the pulp of appler Zij mixed together with a little lead water 6th Cold applied to the part.

When the disease is subdued the following medicines

Shd be used 1st Warm water locally 2d Molasses 3d smoke of leather 4th Ointment of tar & lard 5 Stramonium ointmt wch shd be prepared as follows R/ Of the beaver in August hogs lard, & a little bees wax boil 24 hours & strain This ointment every Practitioner shd have 6th The Stram: Ointmt with Sacch Sat: Opium, Galls powdered & sweet oil sufficient to liquidate it 7. Tobacco leaf. When the tumour is very large, extirpate it by ligatures.

This disease ends in 1st what is called bleeding piles 2d in Suppuration 3d In inflammat & ulceration of the rectum composing the disease called Fistula in Ano 4th In indurated tumours wch are either external or Internal, & produce difficult stools & sometimes consumption 5 In Prolapsus Ani 6th In Mortification These are all cured by Resection ought to be more copious because the part is so much out of the main body of the Circulation. The Prophylactics are lenient purges, frequent ablutions of the anus with cold water, avoiding all exciting Causes &c &c

Opthalmic State of Fever.

This is a disease of the whole system, the worst kind is that unaccompanied with inflammation. Its remote & exciting causes are all those producing fever, as Marsh Miasmata &c hence their greater prevalence during the time of Bilious Epidemics, & it is said to follow the plague very frequently. Mr Volney tells us that blindness is very common for the cause in Grand Cairo - 2° A general determination of blood to the head in fevers of any kind. 3° It is produced by acrid matters translated to the eyes from any disease as Measles, Small pox &c 4" from diseases in other parts of the body, affecting the eyes by association, as bile in the Stomach &c in this way the Venereal virus acts on the eyes unless when the matter is conveyed by the touch as I believe it is generally in consequence of keeping filthy hands after handling the Penis, & then fingering the nose & eyes. 5" Certain effluvia acting chemically or Mechanically - the first are smoke, fumes of poisons, miasma, odor of privies &c - the second are pieces of hair, iron, sand, dust &c. 6" great light applied to the eyes as reflection from snow &c reading too long by candle light, night air, excess of heat

hence Cooks are affected with diseases of the eyes, drunkenness, excess of venery, stroke on the eyes &c

The Remedies are 1st Darkness - this will be necessary for a week, month & even longer according to the force of the disease - 2d V.S. general & local. when it prevails in time of an Epidemic, or shews itself to be a general affection, general affection - general V.S. will be proper. If entirely local blood drawn frm about the eyes, being so far frm the general circulation would participate but little in the loss of blood in general V.S. on the acct if it be relied on, shd be very copious. In prescribing V.S. regard must be had to the climate 3d Gentle Purges - 4th Very low diet 5th Blisters behind the ears. 6th Cold water to the eyes when the morbid excitemt is in a good measure reduced: 7th Removing all exciting causes. When morbid excitemt is gone stimulants are proper, beginning with the weaker ones as wine & water, or weak wine - A solution of Cark salt & water. The follow. recipe is a good one. R Of white vitriol ℥j Sacch: Sat: ʒ3 & water ℔j or liij Gum Opii ℥j Galls ℥ij & water ℥iij or Laud: 60 gtts & water ℥iij - Alum & water as external applications - The vapour of Turpentine has

been found useful. Lapis Calaminaris with fresh butter — Dr L. recommends blue vitriol & Vol: Amm: & camphor aa a ¼ of an ounce of this mixture is to be put into a pint of boiling water &c — Demulcents as quince seed & the pith of Sassafras to wash off the acrid matters or humours. When the soreness arise frm an inverted hair, extract it. When frm excision use the Magnet. When frm a suppressed Gonorrhea, an irritation shd be excited in the Urethra If all these fail a Salivation shd be excited, more especially when it arises frm the Venereal virus. I have often effected a cure by a Salivation. When it becomes periodical bark will be proper. When from a translation of a disease, endeavour to bring the disease back & cure it. To prevent relapses, avoid all exciting causes &c

Odontalgic state of Fever.

This is the pain of one or more of the teeth it is sometimes the first symptom of Y: Fever. It occurs frm Scrofula, exposure of the nerves of the teeth to cold &c The pain is dull, acute, or jumping. it is sometimes so great as to produce slight madness. the teeth are affected with violent inflammation. This Jumper

1st From their being furnished with arteries, from pain occurring in sound teeth, & one tooth beginning to decay in consequence of the acrid & corroding matters destroying other teeth — 2d The tooth ache is more powerful in hot climates subject to inflammatory diseases — It is seldom in uniform climates 3d Occurs generally in the inflammatory periods of life 4th In seasons producing inflammatory fevers. & in the weather changes from hot to cold. —

The Direct Causes are Change of hot & cold liquids taken into the mouth produce it, & all such substances as wound or corrode the teeth Sugar, Salt & animal food are said to produce it — but sugar does not affect sound teeth, altho' it may decay over, when it touches the nerve. The Indirect causes are Dyspepsia, Rheumatism Scrofula &c. This disease affects young people & continues sometimes 2 or 3 days; sometimes the Gums Tonsils & parotid glands are affected. When the disease subsides in the Gums an abscess is often formed. The disease may affect the teeth on the opposite jaw by sympathy. When it affects one near, it causes it to decay. The Remedies are 1st Extraction, this is sometimes impracticable then V.S.

from the gum shd be done, or if it cause general in-
flammat^n general bloodletting would be proper
P Purges, Vomits, Cordials, Blisters behind the ears,
a toasted fig applied to the tooth, opium internally
& externally. When the disease proceeds fm indiges-
tion or weakness, a glass of brandy or wine held in
the mouth, or a full meal will stop it. Applica-
tions of poultices, hot rags, opium plaisters, tobacco
leaf, mustard plaisters, snuff of Tobacco, chewing py-
rethrum, ethereo - Calomel & loaf sugar equal parts
garlic to the feet Laud: in large doses, mustard be-
hind the ears Tinct: of Cantharides will destroy the
nerve. When the pain ceases a gum boil often takes
place, in this case extracting the tooth ought not to
be avoided for it will corrode there by its matter.
Sometimes it ends in Scrofulous swellings, extraction
is then the only remedy. Other Remedies for stopping
the tooth ache are filling the hollow with lead, gold leaf
& destroying the nerve by caustic, but extraction shd
be performed if it is possible, or if the tooth has ached
once or twice. Dr Thomas of Carolina had 8 or 9 teeth
drawn for a collection of matter in the Antrum High-
morianum & with success. Sometimes abscesses are

formed in the upper & lower jaw then the teeth shd be extracted - 1st Because the matter collected around the teeth is of a septic nature 2° Because mastication is impaired by it & consequently digestion 3d Because this matter transmits morb: excitent to every part of the body The tooth ache is often the precursor of a Fever & is an inlet to other diseases. 4" The tooth ache produces Rheumatism, Palsy: Consumpt: Epilepsy Dyspepsia & obstructions of the menses. all of wh is cured by extraction. I have known Dyspepsia cured 3 times by extraction & likewise Epilepsy. I will now give a few directions for preserving the teeth — 1st Extract the milk teeth as soon as they are loose that room may be given for the growth of the rest 2° Remove the decayed teeth as soon as they become troublesome, or as soon as they cannot be used for they tend to destroy the other teeth by not allowing them exercise. for the teeth require exercise as well as the eyes. Even those teeth above or below the place from wh teeth have been extracted decay sooner than others for the want of exercise 3° Since acids corrode the Enamel they shd be particularly avoided & especially unripe fruit. 4" let the head & jaw be kept warm 5" Wash the jaws with cold & the

teeth with tepid water. 6th Wash the teeth after every meal particularly after supper - 7th Avoid the alternate use of Hot & Cold applications to the body of the teeth - 8th Never use them for preternatural uses, as cracking nuts biting threads &c 9th Carefully remove tartar from the teeth 10th all acrid tooth powders & too much friction The fine powder of Charcoal is the best remedy for cleaning & preserving the teeth. Bark is an excellent powder Vegetable alkali whiten without corroding them &c - Patients bear extraction when there is the least inflammation & after a full meal. Several substances for the loss of beauty of teeth have been invented. The first is a tooth extracted from another person & placed in the jaw This is a bad practice because the root of the tooth will decay, & give much pain & at the same time will not fasten. A dry tooth is much better because it will not decay at the root & give so much pain, but will also be attended with the same inconvenience as the former, if not fastening - this practice I cannot recommend 2d Fastening in pieces of gold & silver - this is called inserting - 3d Tying in artificial teeth made of sea cow teeth with a piece of

thread, this is the best method 2 or 3 sets of them
shd be kept & changed every 2 or 3 years. 4th A set
so formed as to sit easily upon the Gums

Otalgic State of Fever.

This is a misplaced state of fever appearing by
pains in the ears, & is most common among children
now & then it follows influenza. The Remedies
are V.S., Purges, Blisters behind the ears, Laud: &
the Vapour of brown sugar into the ear by means of
a funnel. If it tends to suppuration, poultices of
bread & milk, boiled onions &c behind the ears shd
be used. If the abscess break, detergent injections shd
be used, Sulp of Zinc & V.S. generally prevents
suppuration

Cystic state of Fever.

Consists in a great discharge or suppression of Urine
with much pain & fever The appetite is generally
unimpaired The neck of the bladder is generally
the seat of the disease It has been called Catarrh of
the bladder. Its remote causes are direct & Indirect
Acrid substances swallowed as Cantharides Calculi
suddenly descending. Gout the intemperate use

6204
6833
5
41,65

of venery - hard substances irritating the parts. irritating injections - I have known it brought on by injections of Saech Sat: in 2 cases. —

The Remedies are 1st Copious V.S. general & local the last by means of leeches to the Perineum - V.S. in its acute stage prevents all the chronic consequences, as Schirrus, or an enlargement of the neck of the bladder - 2d Gentle laxatives - 3d Blisters - 4th Cold water or ice to the Perineum when the Catheter failed - the Catheter shd be used if possible - 5th Demulcent drinks - I have seen 2 Cases of Gout relieved by V.S. - After this remedy a suppression of urine takes place from debility & here Tonics are proper I have heard of one case being cured by an attack of fever - this shews us how necessary it is to excite the whole system - Sweet oil to the Anus. —

Apthous state of Fever. —

This is never a primary state of Fever - it is an effort of nature to relieve herself by depletion. It generally occurs in the first month of infancy & is caused by acid matters in the bowels - a retention of Meconium or the common atmosphere - It sometimes attends Epi

demics. It may be prevented by purging gently with Molasses, Magnesia, a little Rhubarb or the like. It sometimes comes on in the close of Consumption, Diarrhoea, Dyspepsia, or other diseases of the chronic form, in wh it is generally fatal. When it comes on in Acute Pleurisy it is generally favourable. I have seen it terminate in Cynanche Tracheali in a child. The Remedies must be Regulated by the pulse & State of the system, also the season & reigning Epidemic - if the pulse be tense & Purges &c shd be used as Calomel. I have seen one case & read of another in wh it proved salutary. Then Blisters, astringent gargles as alum & honey, mouth, &c tea & bark. Marine acid has been recommended

Scrophulous State of Fever.

This has long been supposed to be a specific disease confined wholly to the Lymphatic glands, but it is originally an Arterial disease & thrown on the glands. It is a misplaced state of fever, & sometimes secondary in their it resembles the Jail & Y: Fever. It is an Epidemic of Barbadoes. It is called a glandular disease It attacks different glands, sometimes the Testes, the

lungs, axilla, rectum, the mesenteric glands, liver, epi bladder, ovaria, intestines, sometimes the teeth, & even bones when it is called Rickets - It is produced mostly in marshy countries - That it is a misplaced state of fever I infer - 1st From the remote & exciting causes which are Miasmata, heat & cold succeeding each other &c - 2d From its symptoms, cold & hot feet, furred teeth, swelled & black gums & its suddenly inducing death sometimes It is sometimes fatal & the blood is without size, in this case it transcends the sixty point - 3d Its being originally a febrile disease - I infer it again from its affecting all ages, colours, sexes, habits & It is more common among children than adults - 4th Like other diseases of hot climates, it affects other animals besides man, particularly Horses - Hillary says it is a recent disease at Barbadoes - This must be owing to a change produced in the atmosphere by cutting down the trees &c 5th I infer it from its being produced by unwholesome water - It is a disease affecting 2 systems - the Arterial & Lymphatic - Resolution, Suppuration & Gangrene are the three issues in which it terminates - The premonitory symptoms are, a white smooth swelled face, pains in the bones, unusual vivacity in children - Inter-

ders are very different from Scrophula.

The Remedies must be accommodated to the state of the system — if the pulse be full or tense &c. is proper, also purges, low diet &c, especially if inflammatory symptoms occur; but when the system is reduced, or in other words when it is not excited, Bark, Sal soda, sea water, Calomel with or without opium, cold bath, generous living, exercise, muriate of lime, bandages applied to the limbs, a change of climate Dr Pintard says this cures even the Elephantiasis of Barbadoes. Several Quack remedies have been highly recommended, burnt sponge is one — it may be of some service — burnt Alum has likewise been used. In no disease do Physicians differ more about the cure than in this. Some condemn Mercury & praise bark — they are all right & all wrong, according as they suit the state of the system, or not. In no disease is a change of Medicine so necessary as in this. By changing my medicines with the change of the system I have cured this disease without ever failing once. It will be necessary to change half a dozen times on some occasions. The tumours sh^d be left to open themselves, unless near a bone or blood vessel. The

× Pidgeons

Least felt in dry summers & dry winters

ulcers shd not be neglected - when they are inflamed a poultice shd be applied, also bandages &c. The sores shd be treated according to their various appearances

Goitre. This is a swelling of the thyroid gland & is said to be Scrophula. It is misplaced in Intermittents - This I infer 1st From its arising fm or accompanying sore eyes - 2d From its occurring among Dogs & Horses &c 3d From its having increased by moisture # 4th It seldom attacks after the 25th year of life 5th It attacks all persons of all countries even Indians 6th Men are less subject to it than women, the proportion is about 1 to 3 - 7th It is worse in time of Pregnancy - 8th It is attended with pain & swelling - 9th It goes off of itself. Children sometimes have it when they are born, when the mother had no previous symptoms of it - No cure has been yet found for it. Bark, Mercury, Salts, & Depletion have not been sufficiently attended to in this disease. It has been said that a Sea voyage or long journey has cured it. I formerly believed with Dr Barton that it was a disguised form of Intermit-

lent, but Baron Humboldt says it prevails in all situations, Soils & Climates. This has excited some doubt in my mind. —

Scorbutic state of Fever. —

I consider this is a state of fever 1st From the remote predisposing & exciting causes, wch produce fever as cold, moisture, & marsh miasmata — hence it is common in Holland, from cold & moisture, bad food, marsh miasmata & checked perspiration. It requires a cold below 66° to produce it. Fresh meat without bread & vegetables produce it. Salt meat also induces this disease as also a diet of tea or chocolate alone — Depression of mind — Fresh meat will not produce it without the concurrence of depression of mind From a miasmatic exhalations produce it — 2° From its symptoms, which are pains in the limbs, without a quick pulse — Sometimes the pulse is full & tense, intermitting & feeble — 3° From its being sometimes attended with death. 4th From its appearing usually in the seasons in wch Autumnal Epidemics prevail — 5th In camps it appears before the camp fever occurs, I believe that the foetid breath in this disease is owing to an abstraction of oxygen &c In Sheet Scurvy is an

Epitome or tout ensemble of all fevers — Malignt Gan-
greneous Typhus, Petechial, Apoplectic &c they all con-
spire to shew themselves in this. The Remedies are
1st V.S. Dr Donald Monroe cured an alarming case
by the loss of 20oz of blood. The blood drawn here, is al-
most always sizey. it is florid, sizy, & dissolved as in
other fevers — It is owing to the different states of the
disease, that such different remedies prevail in curing
it — The size of the spleen after death. hemorrhages, &
the inefficacy of bark all shew the necessity of the Lancet
2d Fresh vegetables & vegetable diet — 3d Nitre 2oz of
Nitre to 2lb of vinegar — four raw potatoes a day with
vinegar cured the whole crew of a vessel — Only one man
who refused to take this remedy died. The Patients
are sometimes unwilling to eat any thing in this dis-
ease. but they shd be compelled to eat in this case. It
has been cured by emotions of the mind All these act
by changing the nature of the fluids. When the sys-
tem is reduced, cordials & Bark are proper. From he-
morrhages prevailing in this disease & the bark fail-
ing to cure V.S. has been recommended — The Prophy-
lactics are 1st Acids, sour krout, lime juice &c 2d Fer-
mented liquors as beer &c 3d Sugar, tea & Coffee Capt
Forrest says that meat salted & put away with Cones

in it is more apt to produce scurvy than that having the Bones taken out as meat always begins to putrify near the Bone. 4th Milk diet. and air lessening the force of the sea air - 5th Cleanliness 6th Avoid sleeping near the sides of a new built Ship, sleeping in a high situation, as the second story of a House 7th Flannel worn next the skin - Chearfulness - Music &

Convulsive state of Fever.

Fever in all its causes often produce Convulsions. Children are most subject to this state of fever. Tetanus has been known to be a symptom of Malegnt fever. In an Epidemic in the upper part of this state Tetanus accompanied every case - Convulsions are often excited by the motions of the patient in Bed, by a slight touch, noise & even speech sometimes. Dr Jno Hunter says it often follows the Bilious diseases of Jamaica The Remedies are Vs & all those remedies suiting the disease or fever &c they are symptoms, Oil of amber Asafoetida &c. Tetanus under this state of fever is sometimes general. & at others remitting & intermitting

Hypochondriacal & Hysterical States of Fever. Concerning these I have but little to say & will observe that like other states of fever, they must be treated according to the state of the system. In the Hypochondriacal state of fever, the brain is principally affected & there is a Deathphobia, or continued fear of speedy death. If they occur during the prevalence of an Epidemic, direct your remedies to the primary state of fever chiefly. In the Hysterical there is a disposition to shed tears, a cough & rising in the throat called Globus Hystericus, pale urine &c. The remedies for these states of fever are such as suits the fever of wt they are symptoms, or the prevailing Epidemic. Case of a lady who was bled 12 times during an Epidemic, & thereby cured. If the patient is confined the fever is the original disease. In our Prescriptions we shd adhere strictly to those medicines wt act specifically on the Nervous System as Asafoetida &c In General, Bark Wine, Opium, Vol: Salts - Hope shd by all means be excited in Deathphobia

Cutaneous state of Fever.

This is a suffocation of fever in the skin. Hence there are no fumes tongues &c. It is a febris extraversa in opposition to Dr Sydenham's febris introversa. Leprosy I believe to be originally a British Disease totally absorbed by the skin. It is a misplaced state of fever & arises frm causes producing bilious fever, & often under the same circumstances. The Prickly heat arises frm the same causes, hence persons affected with it are said to be safe while the disease is out, but not so when it strikes in. — That Leprosy is a misplaced state of fever I infer frm its continuing while Malignt fever prevails. In France it prevailed as long as the Plague raged there - there were 200 Hospitals in that country at one time for Lepers. The reason why it has vanished is in consequence of Agriculture, vegetable food, Cleanliness &c. I infer it further frm the morbid action or affection wh occurs when it retroceder - It often produces sore throat before death. I knew a case in wh it terminated in Consumptn. the patient previously lost his eyesight by a violent Ophthalmia. The Cutaneous state of fever in Egypt is no-

thing more than a suffocation of Plague in the Skin. It is distinguished from the eruptive state of fever by the parts being suffocated in the skin in the former. In this disease the bloodvessels are not to be overlooked, they are constantly connected with the skin. The Remedies are V.S., Purges or Sweating Medicines, with a low or full diet according to the State of the system. —

Chapter IId

Of diseases as they appear in the Bloodvessels & nervous System (in wh are included the Nerves, muscles, brain & mind) & the Alimentary Canal, predominating more or less according to circumstances in each of them, and first of

Apoplexy.

This is a suppression of all voluntary motion while the Heart, Arteries & Lungs continue their functions. The sleep of Apoplexy is known fm common sleep by its coming on suddenly, & being more profound. There is frequently snoring, & the greater the snoring the more profound the sleep. The Peristaltic motion of the bladder continues with the action of the H. & Lungs

Cut the Sphincters of the Bladder & Anus cease to act. There is frequently numbness of one arm. The Pulse is Hypnocha, Synochus, depressed, intermitting or slow sometimes so slow as to beat only 7 or 9 times a minute. A slow pulse is always more dangerous than a quick one, & a pale face more than a red one. The remote causes are intemperance in eating or drinking, excessive exercise of the Understanding, indolence, insolation, or what is commonly called a stroke of the sun. Apoplexy from Insolation in countries uniformly warm is unknown. The exciting causes are numerous as exercise that is violent to the whole body, loud & long continued speaking, straining at stool, impure air as Azote &c, tight dresses, especially about the neck; indigestible aliment. Roasted cheese has produced it in 2 instances, & roasted clams; worms, great heat to the head, fumes of lead, mercury, also the smoke of tobacco, contusions, intoxication, stoppage of an habitual, or periodical hemorrhady, parturition, retrocession of humours or eruptions from the healing of old & long standing ulcers. Joy, Anger &c. Case of a man in the American Revolution, who took a part on the British side was so excessively enraged at ha-

very taxes to pay, that while counting out the money to the tax gatherer, he was siezed with a fit & died. Damp & cold weather, also hot weather, especially to old people who are predisposed to it _ Cold feet, of this I have known 2 instances _ A full meal especially supper, or a want of supper to those who are accustomed to it. neglect of habitual or accustomed bleeding. Absence of a periodical fit of the Gout when it falls on the head Inj of Opium injected into the anus, once produced it _ light & Electricity _ intemperance in smoking. Tissot mentions a case of 2 brothers who smoked for a wager one died while smoking the 17th pipe & the other with the 18th in his mouth _ Suppression of a Salivation _ Sleeping in a damp house _ All of these produce Apoplexy _ But fevers of all kinds produce it more especially those of a Malignt kind. On this acct Apoplexies were Epidemic in Paris in the year 1769 _ Long protracted headache; from effusions or Congestion of blood, or water, in the brain _ Lastly Cholic When blood is extravasated on the brain, it is generally fatal on the second attack _ Most frequently the function of the brain is destroyed by pressure on it from effused fluids. Cullen has divided Apoplexy into Sanguiferous & Serous. But this division is

Hypothetical & the practice therefrom dangerous.
The Stimulus of water is the same both in symptoms & Cure as that of blood. Some fits of the Apoplexy destroy without leaving marks or vestiges of their visits. Joy, Electricity, Anger, the fumes of Mercury, Azote & some others act in this manner. They prostrate the brain by their immense stimulus below the point of reaction. The blood is effused sometimes all over the face of a reddish dark colour. this I call facial apoplexy. It is common in Corpy people. — It has been said to kill on the third attack. I have not found it so, for drunkards have had it until the 12th & others only till the first days before they are destroyed. Again. "that those in the decline of life only are subject to it" this is wrong for I have known the young to have it. — that "short neck'd people have it only" I have seen it twice in long neck'd. Women are less subject to it than men probably for the reason & less exposure. It is sometimes hereditary. It occurs more about the vernal & autumnal equinoxes than at any other time. Its precursors are 1st Elevation, or elevated excitement moving in persons not accustomed to it, giddiness, drowsiness, numbness

of one or both arms or Side. Headache, night mare, unusual or distressing dreams, dull & false vision absence of piles or Gout in persons used to them, Blindness over the eyes, swelling of the face & neck, the face is sometimes so suffused that I have called it Facial apoplexy, wch is relieved by cupping, loss of memory or hearing, sneezing, cold feet, fuller inspiration than usual, hemorrhage frm the nose, colicy ℞. pains &c &c When these symptoms occur the Physician shd be alarmed ℥XII or XVI of blood shd be drawn, Abstinence or a purge will arrest the approaching fit Dr Darwin when under these symptoms bled even if he was riding out & thus prevented Apoplexy. Cowper says that even stripes have averted the fit. But sometimes the fit comes on without any premonitory symptoms. this is the consequence of a vessels bursting in the Brain & is generally fatal. When the disease is formed & a Physician is called in let him clear the room of all unnecessary attendants for the least vitiated air is like poison to Apoplectic patients, next loosen tight ligatures or bandages frm the whole body, more especially the neck, even tight shoes or boots shd be removed, elevate the Head. strictly forbid frictions, or volatiles to the nose, & then open a

bloodvessel to abstract blood frm the Head. When it pro-
ceeds frm Contusions V.S. is to be more copious, for it is
then more necessary than at any other time. The ne-
cessity attending V.S. here depends often upon the prompt-
ness with wch it is taken, for this purpose both arms
shd be bound up. Blood shd be drawn frm the Ca-
rotids when practicable, cupping is often of great ef-
fect. As an hour in this disease may do harm or
more mischief than 24 in another so V.S. & cae ought
to be more immediately used. When the pulse is depres-
sed, slow or Intermittent the Rivenian method is to be
preferred that is to abstract blood generally by scarifica-
tions, & I suppose that great benefit would result frm
putting leeches up the nose. In this state of Apoplexy
general profuse V.S. will often kill we shd therefore
take away blood gradually. Open a vein take a little
blood, tie it up & as soon as the pulse rises open it
again & take more & so on. Thrusting a sharp quill
up the nose so as to produce Hemorrhage has done
good, also taking a tablespoonful of common salt. 2d
Vomits have, & may be exhibited, for this purpose
a feather is best, especially when worms, a full meal

or acrid matters are present - Cut V.S. ad. always
precede vomits - 3d The bowels ad. be emptied by ca-
thartics purges & Clysters & the urine drawn off with a
Catheter when the patient is unable to discharge it -
Cold water or ice applied to the Head ut. ad. be pre-
viously shaved - They are indicated when Apoplexy is
attended with much Plethora - when all these fail
blisters to the arms legs & neck - Often in the first at-
tack blisters to the extremities are proper while they are
improper to the head. because the head may be above
the blistering point, while the extremities are below it. Ca-
taplasms of Mustard to the feet, cautery to the neck and
Clysters, a shock of Electricity, frictions, intense light,
acute sounds in the ears hallowing according to the
excitability. - The unfavourable signs in this dis-
ease are 1st when it attacks young men under 30. I
have cured only one case under this age; it is most
fatal to children - 2d When one side is convulsed - 3d
Few recover when the patient raises his hand to his
mouth - 4th Absence of chill - 5th Absence of a full bound-
ing or slow pulse or fever is generally dangerous in the
first stage - 6th An intermitting pulse after V.S. - A chil-
ly fit after Apoplexy fm a blow is alarming - Absence of

a fever, or when a fever comes on late in the dis-
ease is alarming 7ly A pale face 8ly Sweating of the
face. Without premontory symptoms it is generally fa-
tal. The favourable symptoms are 1st Fever or a
quick pulse 2d A general sweat, palsy on one side, stu-
por & drowsiness, wch are easily removed by Caustics &
issues. More recover frm the Apoplexy of drunkards
than otherwise. The preventives of its recurrence, are
temperance in eating & drinking. The meat shd be more
stimulating, but less nourishing than wild fowl. The
absence of usual or accustomed stimulants often induce
congestions & as much harm as too much indulgence
in their use. Hence those who are accustomed to eat
suppers must not go to bed with an empty stomach.
Indigestible food of all kinds shd be avoided, as cheese
mince pies &c as well as all changes in the diet. The
many deaths about Christmas arise frm minced pies
I expect. As I said formerly. The stomach is not fond
of new acquaintances. Hence it is proper for young
men to have no particular rigid habit, but eat at
anytime & any how. As Celsus said "The best ha-
bit is no habit at all". However in persons predispo-

sed to disease it is best to avoid a change in the hour of taking food. Moderately stimulating drinks are best, as Madeira, Wine & water & Malt liquors are too gross, especially for persons of a sedentary life; & punch disagreeable The wine shd be proportioned to the State of the system 2° In Giddiness Garlic is useful, the case of a man who dreamt that Parson Whitfield directed him to take 2 or 3 cloves of Garlic every morning for a distressing giddiness he had - he awoke, did as directed & was cured 3° Gentle & constant exercise is proper as walking or gestation wch last is preferable, but fatigue must carefully be avoided - 4th Avoid all exciting Causes wch are mentioned above, avoid - Keeping on the back; or with the head too low, or on one side as in nodding while sitting or standing - Sleeping on a Mattrass is useful as it promotes restlessness, & prevents the being too much on the back or too long on either side / Avoid the suppression of any discharge frm a sore, also large & crowded assemblies & more particularly cold feet - Drains frm the head or issues, are proper - 5th Stopping the habitual practice of chewing smoking or snuffing tobacco may produce apoplexy - 6th Keeping a proper determination of

blood Heat to the feet by worsted stockings. Thick thin Stimulating Cataplasms &c burgundy pitch, or (what I have often prescribed with Success) a plate of shoe-makers wax worn between the feet & stockings the whole of the foot except the toes covered — It may be changed once a month. Avoid costiveness for this purpose sulphur is the best purge as it acts altogether on the Liver. Cold water to the Head or whole body has cured it. Fear & Terror have effected a cure — Drunkenness is a form of Apoplexy for an acct of which I refer you to my Inquiries

Palsy.

Its remote & proximate causes are the same as in Apoplexy & its premonitary symptoms are nearly the same as in Apoplexy. A Gentleman in this City, the day before his attack failed in Spelling altho' an excellent scholar. It sometimes affects the muscles & veins of one side only — it is then called Hemiplegia — when it attacks the lower extremities Paraplegia — It depends on a want of excitent & attacks the muscles & Nerves. Rheumatalgia sometimes ends in this disease. I have then called it Rheumaplegia. It depends on a want of excitent. The bowels are always

It affects when the Patient sleeps uniformly on one side, so I advise sleeping alternately on both sides — A weakness or numbness of one leg or limb, or convulsions of the eyes or lips are premonitory signs —

It often occurs in the upper & lower limbs from Cholic, Dysentery —

affected when the limbs are - Those working in lead mines are most subject to it - It is sometimes a symptom of Hydrocephalus Internus & is always a bad sign Sudden pressure on the Nerves always, but gradual pressure will seldom induce it - Attacks all ages & sexes - After the 50th year of our lives we are more subject to it The pulse on the affected side is generally more full than that on the sound side - I have seen one case where there was a more acute pain on the sound side - I have seen the tongue white on one side, & also a case where there was no taste, a disposition to laugh, or shed tears is often seen. Palsy affects all the mental faculties, but mostly the memory - The memory is affected in this order - 1st words - 2d Ideas - 3d Time & 4th Place Hysterical & Hypochondriacal Patients are often affected with it - An Inability to speak arises from 3 Causes - 1st Affection of the head - 2d Palsy of the tongue 3d Oblivion of all Language - Where there are marks of Oppression in the bloodvessels blood shd be drawn gradually - Sore mouth often precedes death When the brain is affected the Remedies are V.S. very Copious 150 Oz Purges, Blisters first to the limbs, head & neck. Warm bath after depletion This shd always

be below Animal heat - Forbes says more were cured when the temperature was at 96 than 105 - So great is the insensibility to heat. Cold baths after depletion, issues in the arm or seton in the neck. Salivation 2 or 3 times repeated if once fail - This ought to be used carefully & cautiously after 60 years of age. The excitement of stimulating passions as Anger - The son of Crosse was cured by Terror - The cry of Fire has cured it - I heard of one case where the Patient could move his arm when he first awoke, but on recollecting he had the disease he was unable - I have once known the drawing of a tooth to cure a Palsy wh affected the whole face. When the symptoms continue long without pain, & the mental faculties or tongue are not affected, we have reason to suppose the brain is not affected. Certain stimulating substances held in the mouth to divert the disease, as Salt Pyrethrum &c Electricity sometimes cure it, to be useful it must be often repeated & only after depletion, or when the pulse is low - Tying down the healthy arm in order to determine the blood to the affected arm. Tying Ligatures around the affected limb when the nerve &c exist Case of a Schoolmaster tying ligatures

between the elbows & wrists of his Scholars to stop a shaking of the hands in writing - The first symptoms of recovery are 1st In the voice - 2d In Speech & 3d In Sweats; but I have seen the Reverse of this viz sweats first & Sweating of the affected side is unfavourable - Palsy is known to affect the Nerves & Muscles fm a long continuance of symptoms. When it affects these the medicines are external or internal - The external, are frictions with the hand, flesh brush &c, warmth applied by vapour or sand bath - cold bath, weights suspended to the affected side, beginning with a pound & gradually increasing. The Internal are empyreumatic oils, as tar, turpentine, oil of amber, Cayenne pepper - Vol: Tinct: Gum: Guiac: Hartshorne, Garlic, Ether, Cantharides & If these fail a Salivation. Pains in the limbs sometimes attend convalescents & is a favourable symptom. Intermittent or other fevers sometimes cure it. Insensibility of the affected side is unfavourable. It is more easily cured when recent, or fm cold Such are the effects of Epidemics that they sometimes cure this disease - Easily cured when the upper limbs are affected only: Easily tho' slower when accompanied with Dysentery

Gout or Rheumatism. The Prophilactics are the same as those of Apoplexy Care shd be taken that the Patient does not lie too long on one side or sit too long with one side to the fire. I have generally heard those affected with the Palsy say that they were accustomed to lie on the affected side - to this however I know one exception & only one. The blood drawn when there appears to be great depression shd be sparingly given quantity & as often repeated as necessary. It sometimes happens that an injury done on one side produces its effects on the other.

Catalepsy

This is induced by a moderate pressure on the brain It has a tendency to Apoplexy. But is not attended with falling down. It is most commonly derived from long attention or a passion to one subject. It is however induced by all the causes of Apoplexy, by love &c. The Patient remains in the same position with his eyes open. The Remedies are Vs & afterwards strong & specific stimuli according to its cause. Once knew it brought on by Love, & the young man who had it was cured by the presence of the Lady whom he loved.

Coma or Lethargy.

This is a disposition to sleep longer than natural or usual. It often attends fever. It is an inferior grade of Apoplexy. It arises from pressure on the brain. Dr Willing says he knew a fit to last for 16 days, & another from August to January. & nothing could wake them. It is proper to treasure up the extremities of Nature. — What would be the effects of gentle Stimuli? A whisper will awaken when loud Conversation will not owing to the whisper being in unison with the excitability of the System. The remedies are V.S. to be regulated by the Pulse. Purges, Cataplasms to the feet &c & avoid all exciting causes.

Wakefulness.

This becomes a disease only when it is longer than natural & is attended with langour. It often occurs after chronic fevers. It is generally the effect of mental Stimuli. It occurs in fevers & nervous affections. In some fevers wakefulness will often continue weeks without any injury to the system. It is a premonitory sign of Insanity. It is sometimes induced by strong coffee, Tea, Peruvian Bark &c & doses of Cark

induced wakefulness in a patient of mine for 3 days & nights Dr Willis says it is attended with flatulency & belching. Studious men are most subject to it. Rousseau was very subject to it in the latter part of his life. It proved fatal to Mr Mc Bride. It most generally attends the decline of life owing to the second childhood at wh time. The excitability is so great, that a grasshopper is a burthen The excitement is not always morbid it is frequently natural but Elevated. The Pulse is often full & tense. The Remedies when the system is above the sleeping point are 1st V.S. when the pulse is tense & there is a throbbing in the Temporal Arteries Case of a man sleeping better after V.S. than for 7 years before it acts like a charm in inducing sleep The repitition of this cures nervous instability Case of a Lady cured of impending insanity by V.S. 2d Cupping. Purges, Absence of supper, Gentle labour in the day time, or just before bed time. In this, while young, I have walked down the excitement low diet, blisters to the ankles & neck. Complete darkness, profound silence; lying on the back, but this would be unsafe if the system be much reduced, sitting up, warmth to the feet by bricks & bottles of water

water, Concentrating the mind & care to one thought or sound, counting in the imagination 100 backwards; Contemplating a large flock of sheep leaping a fence one by one; listening to water droping into a baron or off the ever of a house, or on it; Contemplating a large flock of sheep — or a field of wheat just before Harvest waving before a gentle breeze — listening to the Olian harp &c — Monotonous sounds induce sleep by wearing down the excitement & not by reflex sensation — when the system or brain is below the sleeping point.

The remedies are 1st Opium. beginning with small doses — 5 drops of Laud: will often induce sleep when 30 would not — 2° Asafeteda will often succeed when Opium fails. 3° Eating moderate suppers — 4" A glass of wine — eating is often a more effect than a powerful stimulus, by its stimulus being gentle & durable 5 Jumping out of bed & walking about the room. this equalizes excitement — by throwing it to the feet from the brain — Pediluvium, the light of a candle, of the morning, throwing off bed clothes, warm bath — sleeping on one side by increasing muscular motion. 6" Customary sounds — Case of a watch maker formerly mentioned, a bag of shoes under the head. going to bed & rising at

the same hours. No news, or interesting subject shd be introduced into conversation in the evening, & the patients spirits shd be kept up by giving the History of those who have recovered. Rocking in a cradle, it gently stimulates the brain. Recollect the bloodvessels, Brain & Muscles in this disease are to be raised or reduced to the sleeping point, all together.

Vertigo.

This is various in its appearances & causes. It occurs with or without sickness, with or without noise in the ears, with or without blindness. It occurs when the venous plethora succeeds to the arterial. It has the following grades. 1st A turning round of the head. 2d Trembling of the head, 3d fear of falling 4th Tinitus Aurium, Apoplexy. The mind is generally unimpaired & the memory also. It attacks chiefly in the decline of life, it induced by a cessation of the menses. Attacks when walking or riding in a Carriage but its worst grade is when it attacks in a recumbent posture, because that is the posture generally proper to cure it in. It is sometimes a symptom of Gout & Rheumatism, & frequently a precursor of the Piles. It affects the

eyes & terminates in Apoplexy. The Remedies are V.S. & cupping. w^h do more good when Headach succeeds their exhibition, w^h is also an excellent symptom. Purges, Fomentations to the Head & warmth to the feet — garlic is a most excellent remedy, but never given with a tense pulse. low diet, excitement reduced, all exciting causes especially ligatures, Coffee &c removed Coffee in this disease is uniformly hurtful, & Tobacco — Is prevented by closing the eyes —

The Local causes are Wounds, contusions, obstructions of the brain — General causes Strong tea & Coffee. tight ligatures — Plethora &c all its causes. Gout, Epilepsy & fevers of all kinds — Symptomatic causes — worms, bile, extra quantity of Faeces in the intestines, — The bowels an excellent outlets for all diseases of the brain It is favourable when V.S. produces Head ache. —

Headache. —

This affects all ages above puberty, & sometimes children from 14 to 8 & 10. Women are more subject to it than men in the ratio of 10 to 1. It often arises in them for gout. It is often cured at 40, by the exchange of the Arterial, for the venous plethora. Changes of situation, of

labour of the mind, have frequently cured it. Hir Je = quently periodical, occurring weekly, monthly, twice a year or Annually. I once saw it occur every Sept^r only. It has often continued thro' the whole course of life. I have known it continue thro' the whole course of a very protracted life of 87 years. The remote & exciting causes act directly on the brain, & indirectly thro' the medium of the blood vessels, Nerves, Mind, Senses & the Stomach. The remote causes acting directly on the brain are Malconformation of the head, contusions, decayed teeth, abscesses in the ear, maxillary or frontal sinuses &c — 1^st Those acting indirectly on the brain thro' the medium of the blood vessels are 1^st Fevers of all kinds It is often the solitary symptom of a reigning Epidemic & when for intermittent fevers, it appears in that form 2^d From the Gout this is known by its occurring in the Gouty periods of Fall & Spring in those persons accustomed to Gout, in persons born of a Gouty family &c I once saw a Gouty headache of 15 years standing alternate with the Gleet 3^d Rheumatism for cold & Heat & cold succeeding each other 5 From its occurring at Puberty 6^th At the change of Arterial for venous Plethora for the struggle at takes place between the

arteries & veins at 36 to 40 "y" from a Suppression
or cessation of the menses, Suppression of the Piles &c
8th From leaving off any customary evacuation or dis-
charge - 9th Costiveness fm the Piles &c or Condylomata
10 "legatures produce it or tight dresser on the head or feet
IIIrd Those acting thro' the medium of the nerves indi-
rectly on the brain are 1st Certain states of the air, as
moisture, dryness or winds, thunder & lightning I once
knew a lady who could tell the approach of thunder
& lightning by a headache wh she experienced at its ap-
proach 2d Impressions in parts of the body convey-
ing sensation or pain to the head as standing too long
on the feet 3d Sleeping & waking at unusual hours.
IIIrd - The causes wh act indirectly on the Brain thro'
the medium of the mind are Hardships, hard study &
sudden & violent Passions IVth The causes acting on
the brain thro' the medium of the Senses, are odours
looking at intense light or powerful sights &c
Vth. The causes acting indirectly on the brain thro' the
medium of the Stomach are, Bile, indigestible ali-
ments as Cheese, butter, full meals &c But effects
thro' these Media are often combined to constitute

Headache, 1st has the following marks 1st It appears in the whole Head 2d In the Sinciput or Occiput only 3d Over the orbits of one or both eyes, this according to Dr Clarkson arises frm bile in the Stomach 4th Dull pain 5 Acute & Constant pain 6th There are often distinct exacerbations & remissions 7th attended with a sense as if the Sutures were opening or shutting 8th with the scalp too sore to be touched. These pains with all their seats & grades continue sometimes for years with no abatement I have known it to go off with the rising & come on with the setting Sun In some it occurs in the Spring or Autumn, but most generally in the winter & when its seat is in the Arterial System Dr Boerhaave says the seat of the pain is in the Dura Mater

The Remedies are different as it arises frm different causes, Hence no one remedy is proper at all times. When it arises frm Malconformation, little can be done, however it may be palliated by small & repeated Bs When frm Local causes as Contusions &c the Remedies are Copious Bs Purges, Cupping Blisters, deep Scarifications in the Scalp, & even incisions down to the Periosteum used by Dr Physick

with succes. These are all proper & if used in time will certainly prevent the use of the Trepan. Labour & a change of climate has cured it. or a change of occupation. A fall on the Ice has cured it in a Lady in this city. When it arises frm decayed teeth an abscess in the Maxillary sinus, let the teeth be extracted & the abscess healed. If it arises frm indirect causes acting on the Bloodvessels & thro them on the brain, or frm fever, accommodate the remedies to the state of the Fever; if frm a prevailing Epidemic, treat it as such. If it be intermitting, Bark will be of service; If frm Gout or Rheumatism treat it accordingly keeping continually in view that there is no back door to the brain & that it requires twice the quantity of blood to be drawn that any other part would. When not cured, it ends in blindness, deafness, loss of memory, giddiness, Epilepsy, Palsy, Apoplexy Hydrocephalus, & occasionally, but very rarely indeed, in madness. The gradual abstraction of stimulus is necessary by V.S. Cupping Purges. Emetics, Blisters first to the limbs, then to the head & behind the ears. Abstraction frm animal food. Cold to the head, Salivation, Incisions down to the bone. When V.S. fails to cure directly use Mercury. Cupping & Losing

only 8 Oz of blood have prevented it. Yet aided from heat & Cold, a gradual abstraction of heat, or the gradual application of cold to suit the state of the system. Yea in Puberty from the strife between the Arteries & veins, small & repeated B.L. Y from the Cessation or obstruction of the menses small B.L. Gentle Purges, snuff to incite or increase the nasal discharge. Y from Condylomata, they sh^d be cut off - if from repelled eruptions, restore them. Y from other diseases substitute issues &c Y from Costiveness, purges; if from ligatures, remove them When the head ache proceeds from the beginning or with weak morbid action the remedies are Opium Wine, Vol: Tinct: Guiac: warm applications to the head, pediluvium, garlic, salt, or Burgundy pitch to the feet, or what is still better, Shoemakers wax. Inhaling the steam of hot water, enemas not Hermetaries, local sweats to the head, Y lastly a Salivation When the head is affected thro' the medium of the Nervous System the remedies are B.L. when the Blood vessels are brought into sympathy, Cold applications to the head, & all the remedies for Hysteria. When from the mind & senses, the exciting causes are to be particularly avoided when thro' the medium of the Ho-

such as bile, vomits & Tonics — Indigestible Aliment of all kinds shd be particularly avoided.

In Periodical Headache the symptoms are imperfect vision, ears affected with imaginary sounds, troublesome dreams, a sudden increase & diminution of appetite — Cold & dry feet are the symptoms of the cold There is sometimes a difficulty in determining whether the head or Stomach be the primary cause of this distressing Complaint — but we take it as a general rule that when headache occurs before a sick Stomach, the head ache is the primary disease, & vice versa — The remedies are Sediluvium, abstinence, vomits, purges, cupping, sweating — Laud: in large doses, 3 or 6 grs of pepper — a glass of wine, & 3 pints of hot water — this last is a prescription of Dr Darwins

In Nervous Headache the face is red & hot, eyelids fall, tears flow involuntary, vision is affected, smell & taste diminished, mind affected bilious vomiting, pale urine Suspended or imperfect vision Ears affected with the most feeble imaginary sounds or noise — Costiveness. It mostly attacks women Dr Cullen says 9 women are affected with this disease

for one man. There is also a loss of memory & without conversation. The remedies are N.S. if the paroxysm be violent, or the pain very acute, or so great as to prostrate the bloodvessels 2° Purges 3° Blisters, Cataplasms of mustard to the feet, rest in a recumbent posture & in a dark room, silence bandages around the head. Ether applied to the head in bladders 3 or 4 glasses of sound old wine taken internally. These are all proper in suffocated excitement lastly tenor. The powerful effects of the passions of the mind have in curing the head ache was exemplified in Lady Russell who was cured by distress occasioned by the execution of her husband.

In the intervals of this disease the remedies are Bark, Valerian, or both combined. Zinc. blue vitriol. preparations of iron, arsenic. Cold shot baths. warm or cold applications to the head. shaving the head, a cordial diet with wine & spirits, a free use of pepper in our food, or alone. avoiding all the exciting causes. as powder on the head. acrid & indigestible substances in the stomach.

The signs of Life & Death are 1st It is most dangerous when it arises from all its causes direct

& indirect combined. When Hereditary it is very obstinate. When a form of Gout or Rheumatism generally affects the scalp & more external parts it is not very dangerous. 2d Less so when it arises thro' the medium of the Blood vessels. 3d Still less so when it arises thro' the medium of the muscles, & appears to affect them primarily. 4th Less so when it arises thro' the medium of the Stomach. 5th less so when thro' the medium of the nerves & mind. 6th Lastly when the pain appears to be diffused throughout the whole System the cure is easier than in any of the above, & further the more diffused the pain, the less is the danger. Recollect Gent: before you prescribe that all its causes are sometimes Combined. —

When called to a patient inquire whether the Head ache be induced by direct or Indirect causes & indirect, thro' what System it affects the Head, & suit y^r remedies accordingly —

Vol 2

Epilepsy.—

This is attended with Convulsions & with or with-
out sleep. The Antients called it Morbus Commiti-
alis &c. its being produced by impure or azotic gas
I have read & thought much on Epilepsy & am sorry to
say that I know very little more now about it than I
did 30 or 35 years ago. I leave it to you Gent: who
may in y^e happy moment of mental excitement discov-
er its cure. I shall proceed to deliver facts only. De-
bility is the predisposing cause hence its paroxysms ap
pear in the night like all other diseases that originate
fm debility. Its difficulty of cure consists in its being
deeply seated in the nerves muscles & bloodvessels, & in
its imparting to each a morbid excitability. I regret
very much that sufficient attention has not for-
merly been paid to the different grades of this dis-
ease. I shall divide it into 5 grades

1st Sometimes the Paroxysms are so violent as
to cause an emission of the Semen Masculinum
according to Lower & an effusion of blood fm the ar-
terial extremities in a bloody sweat according to
Dr Short. Jones saw it so violent that the patient

was insensible to the pain of parturition happening during a fit. The emission of the semen Masculinem happens in Ather diseases of great violence I have seen it in Yellow Fever.

2d The body & mind are not prostrated, this is a mild- er grade

3d Sometimes it only produces fainting or a loss of speech for a while. also the loss of walking but for a short time

4th It is sometimes so mild that the eyes & face only are a little convulsed

5th There is a grade of it resembling the German Epi- lepsy under it the patient has complete recollection of all that happened the day before: Epilepsy affects from childhood to the 50th year of life. The duration of the fit differs in different times & patients. The intervals be- tween the fits are from 24 hours to 6 mos after the 50th year of life it generally goes off entirely, or only has symptoms of fainting. It generally tho' not always shortens life. It sometimes impairs the memory, in- duces fainting & but is generally without these effects. It is sometimes succeeded by or alternated with madness. Mahomet & Julius Cesar who were both subject to it experienced no mental disad-

vantage. It proves fatal when the fit does not kill by ending in Hydrocephalus Internus Dissections shew that in those dying in Epilepsy the blood is confined principally to the Arteries & that the veins are almost empty. May we not conclude from thence, that it is like a Tornado a fever of deep hold — Hereditary & often a filial but not Hereditary disease. All its remote causes are the same as those of fever, acting with more force & more immediately on debility — Common fevers invade the Bloodvessels while Epilepsy seeks & finds a different hold by seizing upon the nerves, brain & muscles. The remote causes are general & local The General causes are 1st Intemperance in eating & drinking, or excess in Venery — 2° Great bodily or mental exercise — 3° Quarrels. 4° Terror, Shipwreck has twice to my knowledge produced it — Arnolds Effigy being carried about the streets induced it in a young man who saw it & never recovered 5° Retention of excretions — 6° Repelled eruptions as the Gutta rosea &c a sudden suppression of the fluor albus. Case of a young lady who had it from this cause — 7 Sleeping in the open air & with wet clothes. Impure or Exotic air has produced it — 9° It is often induced by sym

partly as by imitating the actions of those in a fit 10th Congeniality sometimes produces it Case of a woman witnessing one in a fit while she was pregnant brot forth a daughter who continued to have Epilepsy all her life. 11th Worms — Loud & long laughing sometimes produce it. —

The Local causes are 1st Fractures of the Skull & compression of the brain 2d Malconformation of the brain & skull 3d Tumours 4th Dt Short mentions that ragged warts on the ankles produced it 5th Decayed teeth. A fit when once formed can be removed by removing all the exciting causes & association — A Case of a Soldier who was always seized with a fit on drinking out of a cup — also of a Lady in whom dressing induced it Association has sometimes induced incurable Epilepsies. Fits occur more in the sleeping than in the waking state — this I think may be partly owing to an association of Ideas in dreams, & not wholly to debility it is more general at that time — Has this disease ever been cured by nature? No! but accidental circumstances may cure it It is cured 1st by Puberty 2d By Pregnancy & child bearing 3d Change of Climate & residence; always taking care to let the cli-

mate be equable thirs acts by destroying the chain of formed 2dear. 4" By the hardships of a Military life 5th by old age. Fits often cease at 50 or 60. 6 Burns by falling in the fire have cured it

The Remedies for Epilepsy are of 3 kinds. 1st such as are proper for its forming state 2d During paroxysms & 3d for the Intervals. But previous to mentioning the medicines, it will be proper to relate all the symptoms that precede it. There are 1st a bitter taste in the mouth 2 or 3 days before the fit, an enlargement of the Pupils, tremors, false vision a preternatural slow, & sometimes a tende pulse, pain in the head & right eye & an inflammation of the tunica aduata. a peculiar odour in the breath costiveness, redness in the face, pain in the feet, a sense of horror, pimples upon the tongue. a trembling of the upper lip, & Aura Epileptica The Remedies during the forming are 1st If the pulse be tense, or if there appears to be much fulness in the bloodvessels of the brain. 2d Emetics when there is a bitter taste in the mouth 3d Abstinence from animal food & using vegetable diet. 4" Gentle pur-

gts as Sulphur 5th A dose of Opium 6th A tea cup full of the juice of rue, the smell of burning sulphur. Dr Currie of Liverpool recommends a tobacco leaf applied to the pit of the stomach half an hour before the expected fit - Ligatures around the extremities when the aura Epileptica appear to keep it from rising. Fear sometimes prevents the fits. Dr Cullen once threatened to burn a patient with a red hot iron if he suffered the fit to come again by 12 the fit, altho' it had been long regular failed to come. When the fit is approaching, running, rising in bed, keeping the teeth open with a piece of wood, or the like, rubbing the head & throwing it back against a wall have all prevented its approach. —

The Remedies during the fit are 1st fresh air, to have no more than necessary attendants, loose all ligatures & tight clothes, keeping the patient in an easy recumbent posture. I say again that I lament that no notice has been taken of this disease formerly as to its different grades & in wt different remedies have been successful. The Remedies for the worst grades are 1st Depleting medicines reducing the blood vessels nerves & muscles gradually below the point of morbid action - 1st of it is indicated by the pulse the blood is almost always

very frequently exhibits other marks of inflammatory action
2° Milk has often done more good than any other
medicine according to Cullen, to be effectual the sys-
tem sh^d be reduced very low before its use. A
case of a Dr Clay who used the milk of a Cow fed upon
grass Hay, but as soon as he ate Grain the milk
disordered him. I am convinced that much may be
done in this disease by low diet but especially diet by
weight & measure. The morbid convulsions of the Y:
Fever, & common Remittents of the Braminis in India
are prevented by temperance, a low Vegetable diet. The
system rises & falls as a Thermometer, consequently the
attention necessary to suit its changes is very great
3° A Salivation. This Revolutionary medicine was intro-
duced into this disease by a Dr Smith of London. The
salivation sh^d be kept up a month or six weeks - It
acts in 2 ways. 1° By depletion 2° By the abstinence
necessarily attending its exhibition - I have cured 2 by
this remedy. In this disease it is difficult to make the
Mercury act on the Salivary glands - bloodletting ought
always to precede Salivation - In an opposite state of
the system whether it succeeds the State of w^h we have
just been speaking, or be a disease of weak morbid

action, opposite remedies must be employed as Tonics &
& Tonic remedies so powerful as to overcome predis-
posing debility. These were suggested for the cure of Epi-
lepsy, by Puberty, Pregnancy, Old age, Burns, & a
camp life often curing it. The Vegetable Tonics are
Misseltoe, Bark, Opium & Stramonium. The Opium
ought to be given in large doses & for a considerable time
to create giddiness & even delirium. Dr Darwin says
we had better create a little irregularity in the brain
than suffer a continuance of the convulsions of the whole
system. Dr Archer has cured 2 Cases by Stramonium
Out of 14 have been cured by it. To be effectual it
shd be given till it produces giddiness & a greater &
new action in the brain. The Metallic Tonics are
Steel, Green, Blue, & White Vitriol, Zinc Sacch. Sat:
by this last giving from 1 to 3 grs 3 times a day I have
cured several children, but have always failed in Ad-
ults. I once relieved an adult for 6 mos with this me-
dicine, but at that time it returned as violent as ever.
Under Puberty it has never failed. Nitrate of Silver
1/4 gr. twice a day, Arsenic 1/4 to 1/10 gr. a day. Magistery
of Bismuth in Pills or dissolved in Aq: Font: have all
been said to cure it. Swallowing a piece of Silver once

cured it, wh suggested to me the use of Nitrate of Silver. Phosphorus & Copper have also been used. If Epilepsy depends on a more deep seated debility than fever, it follows that larger doses & more powerful tonics sh^d be given. The usual Stimuli are apt not to affect, Then consequently we must increase the dose. With all these a cordial diet & drinks. gentle exercise or labour sh^d be combined. I knew a case of an Epileptic Patient having his fits on Sundays at wh time he ceased from labour. What would be the effect of a high fever in curing this disease? Dr La Roche has known the fits hurt of 22 Months by fever. We are certain that the Convulsive fits are suspended by the fever of the S. Pox. In moderate cases of Epilepsy detours or issues to the neck, arms, legs, & feet. Perhaps this disease may be a retrograde motion of the Nervous fluid. Actual Cautery to the Coronal & Sagittal Sutures, & blisters all over the head, clysters of tobacco, long journeys, change of climate & residence. When from tumours they sh^d be cut out. Uniformity of impression from sleep, diet, drink, & Company. The Stomach sh^d be well Regulated, for in this disease there is always a morbid appetite. Sleeping on a hard bed

or Matthaps is proper. Sound of large bells have sometimes cured it in France; also contusions — 2 cases cured by the Itch — Itching always a favourable sign. Repelled Eruptions may be restored. — From a review of the cures in this disease we find a greater balance is given to V.S. Mild diet, Salivation & Sacch: Sat: a[re] are the remedies to be depended on Remove the Patient fr[om] all exciting causes as Study &c & if there be worms remove them. Let me now Gent: beg of you to think on this disease in your retirement, for the discoverer of a regular cure for it will be entitled to more honour than the discoverer of the Georgium Sidus. —

Asthma. —

This is known by a difficulty of breathing, no expectoration in the first stages of the fit, but copious discharges towards the end. It is distinguished fr[om] Pneumony by having no fever, from Dyspepsia by its having intervals of ease & apparent health. It is sometimes Hereditary — it occurs in children, at Puberty, at 30 & in the decline of life. The remote & exciting causes

are 1st Great heat. hence it is more frequent in summer. 2d Cold succeeding heat. 3d Certain dry or moist winds. 4th Certain particles received into & acting mechanically on the lungs. 5th Certain odours, as the smell of new feathers. the smell of burning feathers & of Ipecac: have produced it. Carbonic acid gas & the smoke of Tobacco received into the lungs & Suppression of Customary Evacuations fm the Uterus &c. repelled eruptions, worms in the Stomach. Gout, High and Country situations near the sea shore, gall stones, long fasting, pregnancy, this sometimes produces it & causes it to be habitual, & at other times to occur only in the time of Pregnancy & disappears with it. Indigestible Aliments. I have even known it produced by eating waffles & buckwheat cake. hard running has produced it. The Premonitory symptoms are Lassitude, uneasiness in the breast, drowsiness after dinner, flatulency, difficulty of breathing, dry & cold feet. The Prophilactics when these symptoms appear, are Pediluvium, Vomits, Purges, & sitting up all night has sometimes prevented the fit. The heat of the body is at 98 during the fit. the pulse natural because the bloodvessels do not sympathize as in some other diseases. the respiration is

quicker, the inspiration is with a noise & sometimes so sudden as to stop the Glottis; the patient is unable to lie down & feels very uneasy; the most easy way in wh a patient can place himself is to stretch his legs on a chair & hold his head forward, by this means the cavity of the thorax will be enlarged, & it is on this acct that we so often find Asthmatic patients in this posture, & if we shd not find them so they shd be placed in it The fit occurs in the night & lasts frm ½ to 1, 2. or 3 days It occurs frm 1 2, 3 to 36 times in the year It sometimes exists without intervals in a Chronic form wh depends on a Malconformation of the Lungs I knew it once to occur & continue 7 years during wh time the Patient did not lie down In recent cases there are no marks of disease, but in old Stong standing cases the Lungs shew evident signs of disease It sometimes ends in Pneumony, but more frequently in Pulm: Consumpt & now & then ends in Hydrothorax, & sometimes in Fatuity. A fit of Asthma generally resembles the last struggles of a disease in death. It has all the symptoms of approaching death, but cold breath in this disease is not fatal & frequently appears, altho it is fatal in all other diseases It is seated in the Bronchia - It is

divided into Spasmodic & Situitous or Dry & Humid
The former viz the Spasmodic attacks in early life &
the latter in the decline of life. The Remedies for
the cure of this disease divide themselves into two grades
1st Such as are proper in the Paroxysm & 2d Such as are
proper during the Intervals 1st The remedies proper for
the Paroxysm are 1st If when there is much oppression
Dyspnoea &c. The pulse in this disease is not always
indicative of the System as it is not a disease of the Ar-
terier chiefly. Pope felt & acknowledged the benefit of
the Lancet in this disease. Bleeding throws its advanta-
ges by shortening the duration of the fit, rendering it
lighter & preventing those obstructions in the lungs that
would end in Consumption; Hydrothorax & Ascites
Even a pale face in this disease shd not forbid the
Lancet, altho a red one is much the most common 2d
Vomits are of great service by creating a new action, Aqu-
ills are generally used but Tart: Emet: or Ipecac:
will do 3d Purge. Cold air & cold drink in great
morb: excitement. When the morbid excitement is redu-
ced, Opium, Laud: in small but frequent doses
with or without Asafotida, Pediluvium, vapour of
hot bath alone or with Horse radish in it inhaled

into the lungs, smell of Clover, Oxygen gas, according to Dr. Beddoes - Blisters to the wrists acts like a charm, mineral & vegetable acids, smoking tobacco, strong coffee ℥j to 4 ℥ of water, warm air &c Here Gent: you see cold & warm prescribed for the same disease, different medicines must often be prescribed in different stages of the same disease to suit the different states of the system - Change of air - City air is generally more agreeable to Asthmatics than that of the Country, as its temperature is more equable. This equality of temperature may lee owing to the large quantity of Electricity in a town, or to what produces our bilious & malignt fevers as Marsh Miasma &c The Barometer shews the changes of the weather much sooner in the country than in the City. Is Asthma a curable disease? Or can its Intervals be prevented? Yes by two circumstances, Nature & Accident - It is cured sometimes by Pregnancy - 2° By the cessation of the menses or at the period in wch they cease - 3° By a new disease inviting morbid action to some particular part - 4° By a change of climate. This depends on the Asthma whether it be dry or spasmodic, or pituitous or humid; if the last dry air is pro-

per Vice versa Dr Thomas Reid recommends a Sponge filled with water to be held in the mouth; A vessel of water put into a Stove to moisten the air. All the moist air near the Sea shore is proper in the dry Asthma, yet in the pituitous or Mucous asthma a dry air is best. Dr Jones was rarely affected with Asthma in Philadelphia, but while in New York he was constantly affected with it. He took a double dose of Opium the night of his death, & was found dead the next morning. —

2d The Remedies proper during the intervals are 1st Avoiding Plethora by occasional Vs. low diet & 2d Avoiding all the exciting causes — 3d A Setton in the side or if over in the arm — 4th Exercise by hard labour, but when the Patient is unable to labour, gentle exercise by long journeys, (on horseback especially) are proper — Even partial exercise is proper as rowing, raising weights, playing Shuttle cock &c — cold bath has been said to be of service — 5 A recurrence to old or accustomed habits — Case of a Lady who upon leaving off the practice of taking Snuff was seized with Asthma 12 mo after the Continuance of 6 Mo was cured by resorting to Snuff. A diet of Garlic, oil of amber or tar in the

way most agreeable to the Patient - the habitual use of Oxyd of Iron Vin large doses. Sleeping on a Mattrass All diseases are more or less of the Intermittent form, & therefore the nearer these medicines are given to the accession of a Fit of Asthma the better - Lastly a change of Climate, residence or occupation - Persons have been cured by going fm Naples to Vienna & vice versa. -

Dyspnea. -

This is known by a difficulty of respiration & sometimes a cough. The causes are Contraction of the Thorax, tumours in the Trachea: enlargement of the Liver Uterus &c pressing up the abdominal viscera & thereby lessening the Cavity of the Thorax. This disease is often incurable, tho' not always insupportable. When it arises fm tumors on the Trachea they shd be punctured Case of a Patient who had Dyspnea, & complained of Pain in the throat. I blistered but found no advantage therefrom. he died, & on examination the lungs & viscera were perfectly sound. I then examined the place in the Trachea where he complained of pain

I found a tumour as large as a Common nut, filled with about a teaspoonful of black & tuberculous matter. I did not then recollect of ever reading of a similar case but to my great grief found that Morgagni had mentioned one, & I am convinced that if a lancet had been slipped between the rings of the Trachea at the place of pain so as to divide this tumour, the patient would have recovered - If it arises frm Pregnancy the body shd be compressed by bandages. If frm fat use exercise & so as to lessen the fat - This disease is distinguished frm Asthma in not having intervals -

Angina Pectoris. -

This is known by a difficulty of breathing, attended with great Anxiety, pain in the left side, but more commonly in both the arms - it is increased by ascending a flight of Stairs &c - It is sometimes so severe that the Patient cannot lie on his sides, more particularly on his left - Pain sometimes extends frm the breast to the neck & arms Mammæ & jaws - Attacks at first not more than once in 2 or 3 weeks, but afterwards at shorter intervals - The Pulse is weak, trembling, Natural, Intermitting & at times active - It is distinguished frm Hy-

dothorax by affecting the heart principally. Occurs
in Gouty, Arthmatic, Hysterical, Hypochondriacal
& Consumptive People. Attacks chiefly about 50 but
sometimes earlier. The Symptoms on dissection are 1st
An unusual quantity of fat - 2d Ossification of the se-
milunar valves of the left ventricle of the heart - 3d A
Membrane found on the heat similar to that found some-
times in the Trachea - 4th A schirrus in part of the Liver
5th Sometimes the heart has been found entirely empty - 6th
Blood in a state of fluidity - These Phenomena have been
supposed to be the causes of the disease but they are the ef-
fects only - That they are only the effects I Infer - 1st Be-
cause they are not always seen - 2d It sometimes kills
suddenly - Once had a patient suddenly taken with it
while walking, was obliged to stop & in a little time
died with suffocation - 3d All these appearances have
been discovered in the Liver, Heart & Mediastinum of those
who have had no symptoms of the disease - 4th Epidemics of
great force throw Coagulating lymph in the form of Polypi
in the Heart - 5th It is often periodical, worse in winter than
in Summer. From all these facts we may see that the
seat of the disease is in the heart & Arteries from previous
debility & consequent morb: excitement in the form of
Spasm, & Convulsion - I have once known this disease

end in Hydrothorax it proved fatal. ——

The Remedies in the first stage or when the pulse indicates it are V.S. by this I have twice cured it. Dr Johnson found the blood drawn in this disease to be dissolved Wm Mc Bride mentions a case being cured by a Spontaneous Hemorrhage fm the Hemorrhoidal vessels. In one case I found the blood sizy to the very last 12° Purges & low diet — when it is attended with weak morb: action the Remedies are Metallic Tonics. Nitrate of Silver 1/4 gr 3 times a day according to circumstances. Zinc White Nitrous Acid & Opium in the arms & thighs, gentle exercise, cordial diet & a Salivation. Avoiding all exciting causes as running up stairs &c. All the Remedies are to be varied according to the change of the disease. ——

Hooping Cough.

This is known by a convulsive cough, a sense of Strangulation, a sonorous inspiration several times repeated to one expiration, sometimes vomiting. Blood is sometimes discharged fm the nose & lungs — when fm the nose it is favourable — I have seen it with & without cough with & without Hooping — It is sometimes Epidemic. I agree with Cullen when he says it is sometimes at-

× indicated

tended with Fever & that of the Catarrhal kind Epilepsy, Apoplexy & Convulsions are sometimes brought on by a fit. It sometimes ends in a Consumpt^n & sometimes otherwise fatal. Violent fit of coughing has been known to end in Vertigo. It is propogated by contagion & affects children chiefly. It generally lasts 3, 4, or 5 weeks, but sometimes lengthens its course to 3 or more years. I have seldom found it fatal. I do not say I have cured it, but I say I have mitigated its attending pain. The Remedies when there is much morb: excitem^t are 1^st Ven: if directed by the pulse. Character of the reigning Epidemic &c. 2^d Vomits w^ch are of the greatest importance. Squills are commonly used, but Tart: Emet: & Ipecac will be equally good. Antimonial wine. The vomits sh^d be often repeated. 3^d Purges, the best of w^ch are Calomel & Rhubarb. 4^th Cold air, this is more useful when combined with gentle exercise, the best of w^ch are riding on Horseback. 5^th Fear acting as a Sedative. When the morbid excitem^t is reduced the remedies are Tonics, as Bark, Steel, 20 or 30 drops of the Tinct: of Asafotida 3 or 4 times a day I have found of great use. Zinc. Sacch: Sat: oil of Amber, Cold Bath, &c.

ternal applications, as Blisters to the Stomach, Tinct: of Cantharides to the feet & breast, garlic &c to the feet Change of Climate, residence &c In protracted cases &c. ever are proper.

Tremors.—

These have a great connection to Palsy. They arise from strong drink, snuff, working amongst lead, Fright &c They affect the limbs & occur generally in old age. They first appear in the hands, then in the head & neck & lastly in the tongue. The cure consists in avoiding all the exciting causes & using depleting or Tonic remedies according to the system. But we cannot cure them in old age, because old age is an exciting cause & that we cannot remove. Tremors in old age cease at night, this is owing to the muscles giving up their excitement to the Bloodvessels & rendering them more full. This shews the necessity of filling the Bloodvessels for its cure. Remember the case of the Schoolmaster who stopt Tremors in the hands of his Pupils by ligatures.

Convulsions.

These are often induced by great pain, & Plethora. All the remote causes of fever induce them, worms, Fright, Hemorrhages producing an inanition, Syncope &c all produce them. The remedies in Convulsions fm Pregnancy are Copious V.S. & likewise when fm Parturition, Cold air, L: Laud: When fm Inanition, Cordials &c Convulsions fm Guilt to be treated as in fear, with strong Cordials. I knew a case of a Boy in this City who fell into convulsions fm guilt when he was asked about his fraudulency - he was cured by Laud: Convulsions in the last stage of diseases are to be treated with cordials &c

Tetanus.

For an acct of this I refer you to my Inquiries.

Chorea St Viti.

This is known by certain convulsions of a Ludricous appearance. It generally affects young people between 4 & 15 years of age, & generally affects one side, or the leg & arm of one side only. I once saw it in an old person of 70 in one hand only. The fingers

only are sometimes affected. In children it is often brought on by worms. The Remedies are 1st Ref. this I have found useful in some cases. 2d Cha. Cybeate medicines. 3d Bark. 4th Oil of Amber. 5th Cold bath. 6th A Salivation. 7th Exercise. This disease is seldom fatal, at least I have never found it so. It has always yeilded to the above medicines under my care.

Hiccup or Hiccough.

This is a Convulsive motion of the Diaphragm. It sometimes occurs in Fevers, tis now & then a local disease. Laughter & liquor often produce it. & I have seen it produced by eating an apple. probably from the extracted air from the apple. Infants are most subject to it. I once knew it to continue 2 weeks & at another time 3 years (from May 99 to May 1802) The Remedies are to be suited to the state of the Pulse. Ref. if it occurs in fevers of great morb: excitem^t. But if in a chronic, or decline of fever tonics are proper. When it is local the Remedies are fear, this is a certain cure; Joy by promising acceptable favours. Laud: Oil of Amber, Ginger tea, & swallows of water, holding the breath. A Salivation has subdued it but never completely cured it. Blisters have also relieved it. ——

Cramp.

This occurs in every part of the body, particularly in the lower limbs. Pregnant women are subject to it in the Abdominal Muscles. It is sometimes Symptomatic of Cholera Morbus. I have known it to seize the whole body immediately after going to bed. It often occurs in sleep in consequence of abstraction, & in swimming in Consequence of the increase of excitem^{t} by action. The Remedies for it in time of Pregnancy are copious V.S. D^{r} Hamilton says he had to take 100 Oz of blood in time of Pregnancy. Cramp shirt. Purges, Laud: When it seizes the whole body the Remedies are the same. When in the extremities, rising out of bed, if the patient happens to be in bed when it occurs, will frequently cure him. Friction, tight ligatures above the knee, squeezing roller of Sulphur in the hands —

Colic. —

This is known 1st By prevailing when bilious fevers are common. 2^{d} By a discharge of bile upwards & downwards. 3^{d} By occurring in fevers preceded by chills. I will here only speak of Colic in the Alimentary Canal & in its muscular fibres. By some called Colica Pictonum.

or dry Belly ache not the Colic wch is one of the Intestinal States of Fever. This Colic wch we now treat of seems seated chiefly in the fibres of the Alimentary Canal. It is attended with great pain, suppression of Urine, Contraction of the bowels, a sense of twisting at the Naval, hiccup, tenesmus, Costiveness Introverted Tetanus. Sometimes fæces are rejected by vomitting. Few recover when this is the case. It is induced by all the causes inducing Gout. Hysteria, Hypochondriacis &c 2° Unripe fruits, acescent liquors, fumes of lead, sour milk &c. 3° By diseases of contiguous parts. 4° By a deranged state of the bowels &c. intussusception rupture or costiveness. The exciting causes are most of the remote, as strong tea, Cold feet, fatigue, an immoderate fit of laughter, passions of the mind, a corn with a tight shoe on it, cider in large quantities produce it. Debility is its predisposing cause & Spasm Tonic & Clonic its proximate cause. When there is great pain the peritoneal coat is more or less affected. Are there any premonitory signs to this disease? Yes. Cold & dry feet, flatulency, & in this state a Purge or a few drops of Laud: even 10 drops will prevent it.

Stimuli when the premonitory symptoms appear are good, riding a few miles has prevented it. The cure divides itself into two parts - viz for the Paroxysm, & in the Intervals to prevent a recurrence of the paroxysm. The Remedies for the Paroxysm are 1st To prevent fever, or inflammation & death without fever 2d ought to be more copious when the disease is in the Gout or affection of the kidneys - 3d Sh.d be continued to reduce the pain & prepare the way for Opium 4th after the reduction of the system Sh.d be given in small doses & repeated every 20 or 30 minutes until ease is obtained. Asafoteda; this is said to prevent Palsy in the limbs; water impregnated with Tobacco smoke - the seed of Burdock made into a tea. after the pain in the bowels cease, gentle Purges, opening Clysters 5th may bee given to stimulate by their quality, as Turpentine 3ss or for their quantity, a suppository of the following articles ℞ Frankincense, saffron & myrrh, aa 3ij & opium 3j. this is the common Glysters of Cold water 2℔ or 4℔ sometimes cure by detention - Cadwalader did not purge till the 4th or 5th day, & then with lenient purges only Warren sanctions this practice. The time to give Purges is

when the pain & griping is felt below the Naval
warm bath is not to be omitted, it acts like a
charm. Blisters to the wrists, legs, & thighs. I repeat
it again that the skin & Intestines act like Anta-
gonist muscles, that while the action of one is in-
creased the other is diminished - Relaxing & Stimulating
applications, as sweet oil, laud: &c rubbed on the
belly & friction, Cold water thrown on the body
more particularly the belly. Its efficacy is by pro-
ducing a reaction; a salivation, this is a certain re-
medy, the bowels open as soon as the mouth becomes
sore we follow nature by inducing it. The favour-
able symptoms are a discharge of wind downwards
with a Crepitus, plentiful discharge of urine after
being suppressed, gentle sweats, a discharge of scy-
bala or worms, great sensibility of the skin, a diar-
rhoea, or a griping pain below the Naval. I some-
times indrin Palsy of the lower & upper extremities
wh is the consequence of leaving them to wear down
their excitability - Wh prevents this, The Prophy-
lactics of this disease are avoiding all its remote &
exciting causes particularly costiveness, to obviate wh
the following is an excellent remedy - ℞ - Crude

tartar, salt of tartar & Cremor tartar a a one teaspoon-
ful M. o. d. It be brought on by working among
lead, leave off the business. Oily Aliment & warm
dress are proper to prevent it - The feet are to be
kept warm & dry particularly. This disease is now
much more rare than formerly, owing I believe
to the more frequent use of flannel. the disuse of
punch at 12 oClock, & also the disuse of heavy diet-
ers. Regular exercise especially on horseback is pro-
per - & Lastly the Egyptian belt

Diarrhoa.

This is known by frequent stools without fever, black
green, or white stools - The two first are owing to an
increased secretion of bile, the latter to the absence of
bile altogether in some cases - I have called it a Gon-
orrhoa of the Intestines - It was formerly called the
Coliac flux - Sometimes Pus is discharged, or a mixture
of Pus & blood - Aliments are sometimes discharged
but a little changed - Chronic Diarrhoa or that
without fever, occurs both in night & day, or in
either seperately. It is always preceded by a gener

al or local debility - The causes operating generally are irritants over the whole body. cold, heat, fear &c. The local causes are acrid matters, impure diet, the smell of privies, worms, active purges, sometimes an absorption of pus from other parts of the body, discharge of an Abscess from the Liver into the Intestines called an Hepatic flux, or Lientery of the Liver, obstructed. Cacoethes & lastly bile. It occurs in middle life about the time when the change of Arterial for venous plethora prevails at which time it often continues for mos & even for years without injury. Sailors are subject to it from cold, fatigue & bad Aliment. Pregnant women are often subject to it. Sometimes it follows Dysentery. It is called in Virginia the downward consumption

The Remedies are 1st V.S. in Plethoric habits, or states (remember a case of a Brown cured by V.S.) Sydenham speaks lightly of it. All medicines when the pulse is full & tense in this disease will do harm except V.S. which is our only remedy - 2° Purges the best of which is toasted Rhubarb - 3° Vomits of Ipecac: 2 or 3 times a week - dovers powder, Astringents, the powder of chalk, Tinct: Gum Kino - Tormentil extract of Ferrimurron, Galls ℥ß Nutmeg or Cinnamon ℥ij

Aeq: Fount: Obj ℔t, boil them to half a pint, strain & add as much Spt: as the water left with a little loaf sugar — port wine, diet suited to the state of the system. If the stools be dark, a vegetable diet is proper as rice, sago, arrow root &c — if green Animal & alkalescent diets — sometimes there is a morbid acrimony in wh case Demulcents sh^d be used. as toast & water, flax seed tea, mallow tea. Gum arabic dissolved in Chamomile tea is excellent — A diet of milk sometimes cures it by blunting the acid — In Chronic Diarrhoea, Clysters are essentially necessary to be applied to the legs and wrists alternately for weeks & even longer Here I again repeat that the skin & bowels are Antagonist muscles ℞ Clysters of Starch, or of Ipecac ℥ss Laud 30 gtts Aqua Fount: ℥viij are very useful — Tart: Antim: in injections is excellent especially in the Gonorrhoea of the Intestines; warm, & Cold bath, vapour bath — Salivation often succeeds after all other remedies have failed, it is chiefly effectual in the cure of Diarrhoea when the Liver is affected wh is often the case A disease in the Liver sh^d be suspected whenever the Stomach is affected in its functions. As the Liver is most always affected in this disease, what would be the effect of apply

ing a caustic to the region of it? A change of resi-
dence the chief benefit in a sea voyage, is air, by
which it has been cured. Exciting the Arterial Sys-
tem by mustard or warm water; keeping the feet &
bowels warm, applying bandages around the abdo-
men are all proper. When it is from worms, remove
them; when from Gout in the feet invite its return —
9 cases out of 10 would be cured by a Pleurisy. —

Costiveness. —

This is a Relative term. Some Habits require more Stools
than others. I knew a Sailor to pass for his to Lisbon &
back without having a Stool. I once heard of a man
who had only 3 Stools in the year; in such cases the
faeces is absorbed by the Lacteals — But most people
require a Stool a day. The causes of Costiveness are cer-
tain Aliments & Drinks, particularly cheese, red wine &
a sudden change from a rich to a low diet. & vice versa
instance of the people who are put in Jail — a sedentary
life, exposure of privies to the house so that people of mo-
desty dont visit them, negligence from intense study &
application to Business to visit Cloacinea, sailing,
certain matters obstructing the passage of the Faeces, as

fish bones, nails &c &c I once saw it produced in a child by two wh was supposed to have been thrust into the mouth of the child by its nurse to prevent it from crying Condylomata from Piles, or riding on horseback -

The Remedies are early rising & exposing the body to cool air. Their deeper by causing the fluids to incline internally, regular attendance to the privy at a certain hour in order to create a habit, the morning is best, we shd remain on the seats some time & make repeated but gentle efforts to discharge the faces, but shd never make violent exertions. for by so doing we destroy our intention & produce many disagreeable symptoms, a gentle laxative diet as corn bread & milk or mush & milk, corn bread & beef, roasted apples, boiled prunes &c Certain laxative medicines as cream of tartar, sulphur, hiera picra; rhubarb, wh may either be chewed, or the powder taken into the stomach. Aloes &

Butternut pill shd not be used in a chronic form - When the contents of the intestines are to be discharged only. they shd not be employed, only when we wish a purgative effect, & further Aloes are apt to induce piles, & the butternut pill determines much to the head. A warm room is proper for the patient to

discharge his fæces in cold weather. Avoid all remote & exciting causes, more especially eating milk & cheese. Sometimes it depends on a torpor of the Alimentary Canal, in this case Steel, oil of amber, bark, mustard &c shd be used. If it arises fm retained fæces, remove them by a scoop spoon or the like. If fm Condylomata, remove them by ligatures, but never with a knife or scissors. The follow.g are signs that the intestines are in a proper state & perform their proper functions — 1st A Stool a day & that in the morning. 2d No wind preceding such Stool — 3d The Stools neither liquid nor hard, but of a middle consistence, of a pale yellow colour, & as the Antients used to say — bene colorata & odorata. 4th The Stool not cut into fragments. Flatulency is often a symptom of costiveness & is easily removed by tinct: of radish, Mustard, Ginger tea &c —

Dyspepsia. —

The symptoms of this are want of appetite, sometimes there is great appetite & no digestion & vice versa, vomiting, sickness at Stomach, flatulency, Gastrodynea or a pain in the Stomach, Cardialgia & eructations;

Pyrosis or water brash, sometimes there is an appe-
tite for Putrid Aliment, & the appetite extends it-
self for burnt feathers & Chalk plastering sometimes,
costiveness, & sometimes there is a desire to eat charcoal.
Previous to mentioning the causes of this distressing dis-
ease I will deliver a few remarks. The Stomach is a
faithful & accommodating viscus it is intimately
connected with every part of the system. It is the con-
science of the body. Dr Hunter says it is the seat of
the Soul. The Stomach is connected with the mind
& its being full or empty has different operations on
different people. Talents are much influenced by it
The Duke of Marlborough used to say that were he to
fight for the empire of the world with British subjects
he would choose Irishmen drunk. Scotchmen hungry
& Englishmen with a full stomach for his Soldiers.
Lord Chesterfield used to say that a Cordial breakfast
of a sunny morning had decided the fate of many a
battle. The Stomach moreover influences the Temper
Our virtues, vices, pains &c are connected with the
Stomach, ~~or indirectly thro' the medium of the whole sys-~~
tem. The discharge of wind from the Stomach has often

x The causes are Direct on the Stomach, &
Indirectly on the Stomach thro' the medium
of the whole System

x I once knew a brought on in a Merchant in this City
only by tasting 58 Samples of Sugar

rendered a fullen man pleasant & facetious It is
connected with Longevity I never knew a very old
man troubled with this complaint. Were I to open an
insurance office for life my first question would be
if he had been troubled with Stomach complaints
It is to the body what a main spring is to a watch
The causes acting directly are Tea, Coffee, Acid. Spt.
called dropsickness, the use of bitters before dinner, Opi-
um, Aromatics, the use of Tobacco either in chewing
snuffing, or smoking, a repletion of the Stomach with
gross Aliments, or mixed with large quantities of watery
liquor diluting the Gastric juice. the application of heat
& cold successively to the Stomach. Aliments swallowed
before they are sufficiently Masticated called bolting. the
frequent use of Emetics, rejection of Saliva, excessive use of
Sugar, swallowing cold water in the morning & at bed
time; obstructions in the Liver, Nitre. this cannot be
given more than a month without bringing on this dis-
ease. The causes acting indirectly on the Stomach
thro' the medium of the system, are an indolent or sedu-
tious life, hard study after eating, bending the body for-
ward, exercise in recency, sailing, indolence, moist or
cold air, frequent intoxication - Decayed teeth - Pregnancy
Suppressions of sweat on the feet. Gall stones, Diseases

& disorders of any of the neighbouring viscera more particularly the Spleen, the Liver, Kidnies &c. The most frequent causes of Dyspepsia in the Country are a great appetite & living on Cabbage & acid aliment the intemperate use of Ardent Spts producing sickness at stomach, tumours, vomiting, no appetite for breakfast without first taking a dram. Offensive breath & burning in the hands & the consequence of wh are swelled legs &c - The causes of this Intemperance are 1st The low price of Spirits - 2d Cold, drinking Spirits to prevent wh is the same to the system as fire to the Candle when both its ends are lighted Noctem colum edax Horatium.

The Remedies are of 2 kinds, the Palliative & the Radical. The Palliative are 1st Salt dissolved, a teaspoonful to a teacupful of water as hot as can be taken, in the morning half an hour before breakfast, rendered acid by lime juice or a few drops of muriatic acid - Magnesia, Chalk, lime water &c - 2d The Volatile alkali or alkaline salts Rx Sal ammoniac ℥ss lime juice ℥ss & water ℥ij - Unskimmed milk is very good The acid of the Stomach decomposes the milk, & as there is more oil in unskimmed milk, it more easily blunts it A few grs of pepper after dinner, or a few drops of

Laud: A blister to the pit of the Stomach, moderate compression on the Stomach, Friction upon the Stomach after a meal, warm water in a bladder of 110 or 120° of heat applied to the Stomach. Farmers in Maryland give their Hogs Charcoal in pills or powder when they refuse corn, also burnt bread, corn meal &c When there is a Canine appetite give sweet oil It is said to blunt or dilute the morbid acrimony of the Gastric juice. —

The Remedies for a Radical cure are V.S. if the pulse be full or tense — It is often attended with a chronic inflammation of the Stomach, & with a Synocha or Synochula pulse — Emetics, Purges, when costiveness attends & they shd be lenient — The Diet not to be changed, every new article is an offensive Stimulus — Milk & Vegetable diet — I have known it cured by a diet of boiled turnips — Ipecac: & white Vitriol are the best vomits. After the morbid action of the Stomach is reduced wch is known by the softness of the pulse, & the absence of pain, Stimulants & tonics may be given, as Bitters of all kinds, Chamomile, Centaury, Wormwood, Columbo, Gentian, but above all Quassia infused in water, they are all best in water — Certain acid substances as nutmeg, ginger, Camilla alba, mustard, pepper, Cedar berries

juniper berries & spices of all kinds, tar pills, annised Calamus infused in wine — Black pepper in spirits. frm a tea to a tablespoonful the dose — Cullen adds bark, but I have not found it very good. But above all these Garlic — Saline & Metallic tonics as Elect: Vit: all the preparations of Iron, especially the Lubego ferri frm 10 to 20 grs of sulr with 5 to 10 grs of Ginger or any vegetable stim- ulus is a dose — Adiet — of Solid animal food only, wild fowl is preferable to the domestic, & Beef & Mutton to Veal & Poultry — All kept until they are tender & shd be well done. Salted meat & fish is often received by the Stomach when fresh meat or fish is rejected. When butter is not rancid I would not forbid its use in this disease. Toasted cheese, Coffee, tea, broths, waters with a large quantity of bread, whey & liquids of all kinds are to be avoided. Drinks ought to be avoided during a meal — 1st Because they hasten fermentation. 2° By causing the food to rise above the Gastric juice 3d By hastening it into the Duodenum before sufficient digestion takes place. In this disease a regulated diet is better than medicine, beginning with oys- ters, then fish &c, eating each alone, as a mixture of diet is improper — Drink not & touch not for 3

hour after a meal is I believe a good rule. It is by the drink generally taken with oysters that makes them not easy on the Stomach & not the oysters themselves. To render the diet effectual I say again use each alone, & if the Stomach reject it take them while laying in bed. In debility much injury is done by rising out of bed to take exercise or even to dress. To induce an appetite avoid even the smell of food & take care not to sit down to a plentiful table, as its effluvia often abtund the appetite. There are 3 modes of exciting an appetite - 1st surprising the Patient with unexpected dishes, as an Anticipation of a particular kind of food wastes the excitemt of the Stomach, or destroys the appetite. Let not the patient smell the victuals while preparing 2d Let the dishes be small, a horse will eat twice as much if the food be given in small quantities at a time. The patient is often, indeed generally, induced to eat with pleasure an Article of diet sent frm a neighbour. When animal food well regulated fails in sitting easy on the Stomach or in curing, recourse must be had to a vegetable diet, as Roasted turnips, apples milk &c. The mode of retaining food is 1st To eat little &

* Spleen Pancreas or Uterus

often - 2d A recumbent posture of the body - 3d Aliment
of one kind only at a time. It is common to forbid
butter but I have never found it hurtful, it is fo-
und to resist fermentation & when well prepared
may be used in small quantities, & its use may
be continued if there be no head ache & it is not
rancid. Nitric & Sulphuric Acids ℥ii Old Spirit
℥iv Water 1 Quart, sweetened with honey, is a most
excellent Remedy. — The stomach shd never be
quite empty as it is apt to cause great debility. —
The drinks may be Madeira or Sherry wine, Por-
ter, or if these become sour, Brandy & water &c shd
be used with great care It shd never be taken as
long as for the patient to become habituated to it —
for better Gent: to let our patients die with this or
any other disease than give them, by this detestable
Brunonian Remedy. If the stomach bear it sup-
ply the place of brandy & water with toast & water
adding any herb to give it a pleasant taste — Gentle
exercise on Horseback is very proper — Avoid Costive-
ness & all its exciting causes particularly cold & wet
feet. If all these fail a Salivation is good, more espe-
cially if the liver be affected — V.S. if there be great

pain & a tende pulse wh are indicative of great mor-
bid action - It sometimes ends in Ps Inertia where there
is no sensibility & irritability. the food passing un-
changed fm the Stomach - this I call Gastralgia -
Schirrus & Cancer of the Stomach. & Pylorus wh carries
off the Patient in great Agony. If it arise fm sea sick-
ness use B.f. gentle laxatives just before going to sea,
lying with the head low - Cold bath & a ℞ as follows -
Brandy & salt water aa Zij. If fm the intem-
perate use of Acid- Spirits - The Remedies formerly
mentioned are proper - If fm Pregnancy use the Re-
medies we have hereafter to mention. -

Hysteria. -

This fm fever is confined chiefly to the nervous sys-
tem Stomach & Alimentary Canal, but now & then
it affects the bloodvessels. Dr Rush calls it Hysterica
in compliance. tho he see no reason for this specific
name. The symptoms are a rumbling noise in the
bowels, screaming, a sense of rolling, a sense of stran-
gulation - Sensation of the Globe revolving upwards
called Globus Hystericus - Cold sensations in the head,
lassitude, Convulsions. pale & copious urine in the fit

the passions vehemently expressed. laughing one moment & crying the next, sobbing, sighing, love or hatred. Heaviness & faintness, now & then Asphyxia, Coldness of the extremities, lumbago, palpitation of the Heart, Rheumatism, Headache, Salivation, sorrow, hope, despair, cholera Morbus, Mania, Asthma, Dyspepsia; in fine it counterfeits every form of Chronic disease in the Intervals. The Pains of Hysteria attack in the back or limbs & are seated in the skin & membranes, & now & then in the muscles. I have called Hysteria Gout in the Nerves, & I have compared it to gout in Tiffany or fine cloth, while Real Gout I have called gout in broad or coarse cloth. In Hysteria a swelling comes on in the face & hands in the morning wh is frm Hysterics, & is thus distinguished frm dropsical swellings by their occuring only in the morning & generally disappearing on washing the hands & face, while dropsical swellings occur in the evening & are frm water. In Hysteria the mind partakes very much of the mobility of the System- Sydenham says that this disease partakes of as many forms as Proteus & Huxham says it is constant only in inconstancy. The Patient laughs at the most trivial appearances & thoughts

a late Preacher in this City informed me that he had frequently while in the Pulpit to put his hands before him & pinch himself & thereby suffocate the impending laugh. It affects women for the time of puberty to that of the cessation of the menses. It affects chiefly delicate habits, but sometimes the robust. It is distinguished fm all Nerv diseases wh it counterfeits by its being confined to the nervous system. The Pulse in a paroxysm of Hysteria is seldom tense or full, when it is, it is called Hysteria Plethorica. The pulse becoming full & tense commonly surfeits Hysteria. Likewise a canine appetite coming on. Hysteria is distinguished fm Hypochondriasis by affecting women more than men, by a swelling of the thyroid Gland, called Globus Hysterieus, by occurring most in warm weather, being confined more to the nervous system, by the greater inutability of the mind; the mobility of the system, & the inertia of Hypochondriasis. By the absence of Dyspepsia. By Hypochondriasis being cured by moving to a warm climate, while hysteria is cured by moving to a colder. By not being attended with a durable alienation of mind. These diseases are frequently blended together. Hypochon: often goes off into Hysteria & vice versa. The Remote causes act on the body:

× Any of the remote causes applied with sudden or un-
usual force constitutes the exciting cause. —
An excess of sensibility & irritability produces mobility.

mind. 1st On the Body as Plethora, an inordinate flow or sudden suppression of the menses, fluor albus, strong drink, tea, coffee, impure air &c. 2d On the Mind as Anger, Malice, Love, Jealousy, the Venereal appetite &c are the exciting causes. The Predisposing cause is debility of the moving solids. This debility is brought on by an increase of Mobility brought on by Sensibility. Mobility in the Nervous System & Alimentary Canal. The Proximate Cause is morbid excitement in all its forms of Spasms, Convulsions &c.—

The Cure of this disease divides itself into 2 Heads 1st Such medicines as suits the Paroxysm & 2d Such as are proper for the Intervals. 1st B.S. when attended with Plethora &c is the case generally for suppressed Menses, or with good appetites. Hysteria with Plethora is much more general than is supposed. 2d In the time of a fit give a Stimulating Clyster with Asafoetida, Cumt fetidum, odours to the nose, Pediluvium, Plaister of Garlic or mustard to the feet. As there is frequently a retrograde motion in the intestines Caywind, a clyster pipe &c be kept in to draw it off. In one case that I have seen the Sphincter snapped off & swallowed a part of the pipe. If Asphyxia occur, dropping water on the lips.

If all these fail as soon as the patient can swallow give Laud: or flour & water; this last to expel the wind. To prevent the recurrence of the Paroxysm Cold bath, Cordials, Gums, as Asafoetida, & Galbanum &c Of all these Asafoetida is by far the most valuable, Cutters of all kinds; metallic tonics, as iron, particularly where there are worms. Copper, Zinc &c Stimulating applications to the body, a large plaister of Galbanum to the Stomach, bandages to the belly & limbs, cordial but not a nourishing diet, as salt meat &c exercise on horseback, labour, pursuit of some pleasing object as a garden &c When Patients grow Jeverish after their use Tonics shd be forbidden. Few good active housewives have it, but generally those without care. The excitement of a steady passion as fear or Grief, the death of a child cured it, avoiding acidrin ous drinks or food — by becoming a Methodist Preacher as mentioned by Mr Witherspoon — In short whatever fixes or confines the mind like riveted to a particular subject — Cullen says there were no cases of Hysteria during the Scotish Revolution — A change of climate from hot to cold, & lastly Matrimony has been known to succeed in every instance — it

creates a new & real care &c leads us to uniform & connected pursuits. — When cured by time, the nervous changes for some other predisposition. —

Diseases of the Mind.

I was taught to believe that derangement existed in the mind, but observation denies this & I now believe that it has its seat in the Body. A certain Professor in this part of his course used to say that these diseases were seated in the mind & that of the mind we know nothing, & so pass them by. Neither of his assertions are true, the diseases are not seated in the mind, & of the mind we know a great deal we know much more of the mind than the Body. The faculties of the Mind are Memory, Imagination, Understanding, Will, Passions, Sense of Faith — The Moral Faculty, Conscience, & Sense of Deity. The Passions divided into Emotions & Passions — The former relate to some present good, the latter to some thing future. — The operations of the mind are four

Perception, Association, Judgement, Reason &c may be remembered by the word P A J R — & also Volition. this takes place after perception, or one or more operations of the mind. The subordinate operations of the mind as Attention, Reminisence &c are modifications of the 4 principal ones. They are the internal senses to wch the external are avenues & there can be no operation of the mind but thro' the medium of the external senses — Nihil est in intellectu quod non prius in sensu. The operations of the mind & motions of the Brain in its healthy state are regular & uniform, but irregular in disease. Recollect I said there can be no operation in the mind without motion in the Brain, & each Idea or thought or operation must have its specific & distinct motion in the brain. The mind is the noblest part of man, & on its being in a sound state depends not only health, but all his happiness. The words Melancholia & Mania convey to the mind an Epitome of the greatest evils to wch the human race are subject. The wisdom of the creator is Evident in his placing the mind in the Brain & defending that for injury by membranes & a bony case. The

Brain is the Citadel, the Spleen, Stomach, Bowels & Liver the outposts of the mind. The Stomach discover inflammation from heat, the Bowels Spleen &c discover marks of inflammation in Mania — The Mind as well as it is defended would suffer greatly were it not for the interposition of the Spleen Liver Stomach & Bowels — if it were not for this Apoplexies, Manea, &c would be very common — When the Spleen is much distended with Blood, the Stomach lends its office, & the liver last — Persons affected with low spirits are Called Splenetic from its affecting that viscus — That the Spleen, Liver &c are not the cause of madness I infer, from obstructions in those parts producing no alienation of mind, they are the effects only — Delirium occurs chiefly in the close of fevers, because the brain is worn down — The Bowels & the Thyroid Gland seem to protect the brain in Hysteria. It is also one of the outposts of the mind. It is (if I may use the expression) a deputy Spleen, performing for the mind what the Spleen does for the whole body. That the use of the Thyroid gland is to defend the brain

I infer fm its situation, fm its having Arteries to supply it, & no excretory duct fm its being larger in Women than in men, who ar I shall say hereafter are more subject to mania: from the effects produced by disease on the extirpation of the thyroid gland, & madness produced in dogs by cutting it away. It seems peculiarly adapted to defend the brain fm one class of impressions viz those wh arise fm Loud & long speaking — The Globus Hystericus wh we see is nothing more than an enlargement of this gland occasioned by excitement passing fm the mind to it. It has been said that Mania is seated in the mind, that this is not the case I infer fm the mind being often found in a great state of Melancholy. Again Love, Grief &c may exist for ages & not produce madness without bringing the bloodvessels into sympathy. Cullen & Most Physicians placed the proximate cause of this disease in the Nervous system, but that this is not the case I infer fm Derangement not being produced by Hysteria wh is certainly a disease of the nervous system, nor is it produced by Epilepsy wh is likewise a nervous disease. In

the Intervals of Epileptic fits, the faculties & operations of the mind are as clear & easy as in any other state, & in fevers Morbid action is often translated fm the Arterial System into the Brain & Nerves - So in Epilepsy the morbid action is sometimes translated fm the nervous System to the arteries & Brain producing Mania but that mania entirely distinct fm the nervous disease - The Theory of Dr Cullen was abandoned for want of success, under its influence the Dr never succeeded unless by accident. After many painful researches he is now convinced that madness is seated in the Arterial System primarily. Without Arterial, there can be no mental derangement. There is nothing specific in the morbi: action affecting the Brain - Many of the remote exciting causes are the same as produce fevers Phrenitis &c. To prove that the disease is seated primarily in the B-vessels, we must attend to the State of the System, & the phenomena or Symptoms, Remedies, appearances after death &c - I Infer it fm its causes, these are the same as Produce Phrenitis, Apoplexy & fevers, wh all allow are seated in the Bloodvessels 36 Patients examined after death shewed the same appearances as fm Phrenitis - From its Symptoms

as 1st A sense of fulness or pain in the part affected
Head ache &c 2d A full quick, frequent or tense pulse;
but sometimes oppressed or low, or morbidly slow, or
natural as to frequency. When the disease is carried
fm the Tonic to the Atonic State the pulse becomes nat-
tural & weak 3d Wakefulness is a sign of fever &
this occurs in Madness 4th A white tongue, this occurs
in fevers, but never dry; the same in Pulmonary
Consumption - In no fever does the tongue give such
strong indications as in this - The Muscles in mad-
ness still retains their excitability - 5th The blood indi-
cates great morbid action, is dizzy, the serum is some-
times of a red colour being stained by the red Globules
says he found 2 brains yellow in this dis-
ease - 6" It Infers that madness is seated in the Ves-
sels fm its being produced by the same causes as
produce Apoplexy & Hydrocephalus - 7" From its occur-
ring in those periods of life, seasons & Countries in wh
diseases of the bloodvessels are apt to occur - 8" From its
occurring in certain brute animals who would scarce
ever, if possible, have it fm any operation or affection of
the mind - 9" From its being cured by the same me-
dicines wh cure morb: exitem in any other part of

the body - 10th By its alternating with other diseases evidently of the Sanguiferous System - I have known Consumption to go off in Mania - Alternates with Rheumatism, Intermittent & Puerperal fevers. Dropsy &c - 11th By its having all the usual varieties of pulse in fever - 12th From the compression of the Carotids producing a temporary cessation of the disease - 13th From there being no trace of inflammation in the brain when the Patient has been carried off by an abscess in the lungs & pain - 14th By its appearing in the forms of Fevers - It is accompanied with Remissions, Intermissions & Lucid Intervals - 15th It is often accompanied with sweats like those wch occur in Malignt fevers. A Patient in the Hospital used to be perpetually enveloped in a fog or exhalation frm his own body - 16th From its discovering other symptoms of fever as Costiveness, Cold, heat, involuntary stools, patients talking to himself &c - 17th Madness has been Epidemic frm the same cause wch give rise to common inflammatory fevers as Miasma &c and lastly frm the symptoms wch succeed inflammatn in other parts, as distention of the vessels - Schirrus, water, Pus &c occurring in Mania - From the appearances after death being

nearly the same as after Phrenitis & Apoplexy viz -
no sign of disease at all - this is less frequent here than
in Phrenitis - Inflammation & effusions of water &
the Preternatural dryness & hardness of the brain so
often mentioned in Chronic madness is nothing more
than Schirrus, this influences its Relative gravity
Dr. - mentions a case of a brain being 7 times hea-
vier than one of the same size in a Healthy State
This hardness or Schirrus of the brain occurs only af-
ter chronic madness & has a considerable effect in
increasing the weight of the brain - L. Lieutaud says
this appearance of the brain was durum siccum, pre-
durum & siccum, that this is not unusual for it
is sometimes preternaturally soft - As in Rheumatism
the bones are sometimes enlarged, so in Mania the skull
is sometimes thickened - sometimes the thickness of
of the bone is diminished - I have only met with 2 cases
in wh there appeared to be no disease or morbid action
I found in the year 1793 that disease might transcend in
flammat & that by reaction the blood would be thrown
off from the diseased part into the body of the circulation
the Morbid appearances in the Spleen is a proof that the
B. Vessels are affected. From all these facts & obser

vations we may conclude that the proximate cause is morb: excitem^t — Madness is to Phrenitis as Consumption is to Pneumonia — it is a chronic state of an acute disease — I have sometimes seen the Liver affected. This is probably when the disease is brought on by intemperance in the use of Ard^t Spt — the specific operation of w^h on the Liver you are acquainted with. I therefore conclude that there cannot be an aberration or derangement of the mind without morb: excitem^t in the bloodvessels, or in other words without fever. But the old Physicians said there was no fever in it Antous says sempergue sine febre. All these tell us to look to the pulse & the state of the system for the disease. The Bloodvessels are to the body what the sun is to our globe They give life & energy to the whole. — Diseases of the brain are more frequent in the time of Revolutions & When pride is the ruling passion they are apt to occur Religion is rarely the cause in France. Madness is more common when speculation is carried on to a great extent, the successful speculators more subject to it than the unsuccessful. It has been said to affect men of strong & active minds most, but this is not right. Madness seldom affects under pe-

berty, but I have heard of 2 cases of Children having it - The reason that Children are not subject to it is because the mental impressions are too transient to affect them: Women are more subject to it than men, in consequence of predisposition to it fm Menstruation, parturition & so on - In the poor it is prevented by the sensation of bodily suffering In warm climates madness is less common than in cold - Old people are seldom Maniacal owing 1st To the diminution of the vibratility of the bloodvessels - 2d And the predominence of irritability over sensibility causes the impressions wh are made to be feeble - The family of General Montgomery was usually afflicted with Mania about the age of 50 wh was the cause of his 3 wishes - first that he might die young, secondly that he might die suddenly, & third that he might leave no issue behind him - in all of wh he was gratified Mania generally comes on between 20 & 45 - there are however instances of very old people being affected with it - out of 1201 - 950 were affected between the ages of 20 & 45 - The Remote & exciting Causes are divided into Direct wh act on the Body & Indirect acting thro the medium of the mind - They all act by bringing on debility, Depression & so on. - The Remote causes wh act directly are 1st Malconformation & Lesions of the brain

Injuries show themselves more slowly here than in other parts of the body. The effects produced by these injuries are sometimes 15 years from the time of the accident - in one case not till 26 years - in such cases they are very rarely curable. 2° Local disorders of the brain. 3° Certain diseases affecting the whole body as Gout, Consumption, Dropsy, & fevers of all kinds, very great pain has been known to produce it, very warm or cold weather 4" Great labour or exercise 5th Suppression of the usual discharges as menses, Piles &c 6" Transition from great evacuation. 7" Sudden abstraction of the Stimulus of distention, excessive or inordinate venereal desires or scenery. Nightshade, Stramonium & Furor Uterinus. Opium, Alcohol, Ardent & fermented liquors, Opium, Foxglove &c Irritation of foreign matter detained in the system, Recollect the case of the shot in the foot of a boy. Decayed teeth, translation of certain diseases to the brain, particularly Scrophula, usual causes of Epidemic fevers. Insolation, fumes of lead the Mineral exhalations in Peru it is said have produced it, a full meal in persons predisposed to it. By other diseases as Apoplexy, Epilepsy & Chorea St. Viti. A case of a Patient having Chorea St Viti St went off

as soon as attack'd with Mania, & as soon as relieved of Mania was again affected with Chorea If it comes on in St Vitus's dance it generally goes off in the same way. by Hysteria & Hypochondriasis, & transfusions of blood frm one Animal to another has been known to produce it. The influence of the moon, worms &c

The Causes of act thro' the medium of the mind are 1st Those directly by the understanding as intense study, a sudden transition of the mind frm one subject to another. hence I believe it is justly said that Booksellers are more apt to become Maniacal than others. I myself have been affected with head ache frm reading a magazine &c was a cause of my belief that this change is often productive of Mania. 2d Indirectly thro' the medium of the Imagination by ambition for riches, a canine appetite for becoming rich &c 3d The understanding is injured by committing pieces to memory 4th From the undue or irregular exercise of the passions as sudden joy, or slowly as in Love, Grief, fear or disease, Mortification, Shame, ridicule - Anger produced it in Charles VI of France, loss of liberty or fortune has produced it mortified pride, false delicacy, loss of property by gaming. It was brought on in a Clergy-

† The Dr Gave instances of Madness produced by all the causes before mentioned.

man only by Committing a typographical error in one
of his Sermons, also in an Indian who lost his beauty
by the S. pox & in a Player by being Hissed. Add to all
these causes, a super saturation of human happiness —
A violent or Irregular exercise of the moral faculties,
Conscience burdened with Guilt, real or Imaginary ±
There is a Morbid Sensibility in the Conscience as pro-
ductive of error as disease in any one of the 4 eternal
senses — hence madness occurs more frn imaginary than
real guilt, fasting & watching &c — As Melancholy leads
to superstition, so superstition leads to Melancholy, Fan-
cy & Conscience combined often produce madness —
There is a derangement of the Moral faculty by joy &
Religion has been charged by some author as having
a natural tendency to produce madness — this is so far
frn being the case that it is the best preservative against
it by teaching us to regulate our passions. Madness
is more frequent frn causes wh act on the body thro'
the medium of the mind, than frn those wh act on
the body — All its causes act by producing debility
of action or abstraction — Whether madness resides in
one part only I cannot tell, but of this I am certain
that when one part only becomes affected the whole

feels. All the causes act more on persons predisposed to it by having Maniacal parents, & the descendants are more apt in this respect to follow the Mother than the Father. The greater the predisposing cause the lighter the exciting cause necessary to produce it. Madness is different in degree as it affects different faculties. The lowest affect the understanding only, & is called Melancholy & is only a higher degree of Hypochondriasis. The mind in a Hypochondriac is united to himself whilst in Melancholy it extends to other subjects. Distress appears to be the connecting link between Melancholy & Hypochondriasis. This partial derangement is very common. The Seekers after perpetual motion, the Alchimists, Politicians &c all shew partial madness at times; in the last class we have frequently seen it, but we see it more in Enthusiasts for Religion. It is a rare disease among Savages. When intense study produces it, it is not in persons with the brightest Intellects, but rather in persons with weak understandings with strong passions. Mathematicians. Chemists & Naturalists said to be exempt from this disease. Different States of society influence madness. Thus it is rare among the Indians. Different Reli-

† Associations

gions & different tenets in the same Religion. Rery rare in Russia & China, but Fatirly frequent. Madness produces error on all subjects - the highest degree of Intellectual derangement is where perception is affected. - By Derangement I mean every departure of the mind whether in its Perceptions, Judgments or Reasonings fm its Natural & Habitual Order, accompanied with corresponding actions - Under this term I include all the forms & grades of all the diseases & disorders of the mind. The operations are 1st In the number of faculties concerned - 2d As they extend to or regard different faculties or their Operations - 1st It affects the Understanding as it relates to the Patient himself who often imagines himself transformed into different Animals - Hypochondriasm is when the mind is wrong with respect to one subject only - Thus a man cant be made to believe his legs are not made of Glass & yet reasons correctly on other subjects - 2d It affects one Faculty, or madness on one subject - This is called Melancholy or Partial Insanity - 3d Derangement on all subjects at - is universal madness - This is the

highest degree of madness & is different in degree 1st
Its so violent as to prostrate the mind & destroy
perception by deception This is the highest grade of
madness & well illustrated by Sophocles in his
Character of Ajax - where these diseased perceptions
occur they mistake their friends & all objects - This
diseased perception, as it is called, is caused by dis-
ease in the organs themselves, or fm diseased action
in the brain - the same degree sometimes occur in the
delirium of a fever. To account for this we must
recollect that a correspondence of thoughts & Ideas
with impressions, depends on the the sameness of
perception & produced the Original thought or Idea -
It can only take place when the brain is in a healthy
state. The diseased part will not vibrate to the impres-
sion as when in a healthy state & consequently the Idea
& depended upon the vibration will be difficult. Ano-
ther trace of diseased perception is seeing a number when
two
are there is only one. This depends on the Nerves, if
we press the eye it multiplies objects - 2d Madness
produces false association, as when the Patient knows
his friends, but think they wish to injure him - The as-
sociations are deranged 3d A lower grade is by produ-

cing false judgment but with just or true per-
ceptions - Sometimes the judgment is true & Per-
ception false & vice versa - The judgement is de-
ranged - The Patient knows his friends but ascribes
to them bad designs - 4th Erroneous deductions from
Perceptions &c. &c. are true - 5th Quick & rapid per-
ceptions without associations. Mr Locke obser-
vations are worthy of notice, he says that Madmen
are not generally deficient in reason, but that
they reason wrong from true Principles - (Madness
produces False perception or as some have called it
diseased perception, as when corresponding Ideas &
thoughts depends on the sameness of the impression)
Take notice that no Idea can be excited in madness
without it had existed formerly in the mind. There
may be true Perception, Association & Judgment, &
yet a derangement in Reasoning, or there may be
true perception & Association & yet a derangement
in Judgment & Reason. To have a true & just mind
there must be just perception - Quick & correct Asso-
ciation, correct Judgment, & strong Reasoning Pow-
er. Derangement is seated sometimes 1st In the

+ Deauto

Memory when the Understanding is Correct 2ly There is a Derangement often in the will - Murder is often committed by derangement seated wholly in the will & the understanding at the same time 3ly Derangement is sometimes seated in the Moral faculties 4ly In the Passions 5ly Diseases of the mind like diseases of the body - end in disorders & Fatuity wch I call Manalgia - 2 or more often affected at once, in Rotation, Succession & Alternately

Partial Insanity.-

Under this head are included Hypochondriasm & Melancholia wch is a higher grade of the same thing - Hypochondriasm or what I call Sciatan Mania is when the mind is in error on one subject only & that relating to the patients own persons & affairs - In Melancholy the error relates to something independant of himself this I call Area Mania Subject to both the names Hypochondriasm & Melancholia as conveying improper Idear of the Nature of this disease In Melancholia the Liver as in all diseases of the mind is more or less affected but the name Melancholia would lead us to sup

× Lecanto Mania

that the disease depends on black bile it is not true - both the forms of Partial Insanity occasionally blend their Symptoms, run into each other alternate & succeed each other

Hypochondriasis or Scitan Mania is so called from its affecting the Hypochondriac Region, as the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas &c. The obstructions that often take place are the effects & not the causes of the disease. (For the Symptoms see Cullen) The Causes are the same as in Dyspepsia with the addition of Fluor albus, repelled Eruptions Piles & above all distress of mind - This distress of mind arises from several causes - 1st Guilt & Imaginary distress is a more frequent cause of Hypochondriasis than real It is attended by costiveness & Diarrhoea. It is distinguished from Dyspepsia - 1st By its being a primary disease while Dyspepsia is often Symptomatic 4th By its being a less frequent disease 5th By occurring in the decline of life Children born of aged parents are more subject to it than others It is distinguished from Hysteria 1st By its affecting the

bloodvessels primarily. there being a fever & spasmodic affection, also by it not having the Globus Hystericus - 2° By affecting men more than women 3° & most of these of a sedentary life 4" By alternate Diarrhoea & Costiveness 5" by being relieved by warm weather. 6" By symptoms of Dyspepsia & continual low Spirits. by its affecting the Bloodvessels of the brain & there being more durable & constant distress of mind Hysteria generally affects the nervous System whereas Hypochondriasis the Arterial & may be called a higher grade of Hysteria - In Hysteria the Nerves are Lax-ure, in Hypochon.ᵃ Strictures, & highly excitable in Hysteria - but non excitable in Hypochondriasis Hypochondriasis is never produced by causes that act on the Understanding. but by those that act on the will & Passions thro' their medium - There have been many disputes whether they are the same disease - D.ʳ R: settles them by observing that they differ only in degree. Hysteria is to Hypochondriasis what Typhoid is to Typhus state of fever - Dyspepsia appears to be the connecting link between them as seldom appears in Hysteria until it ap-

219

pears in a higher grade Hypochondriasis. I do not say that Hypochondriasis always succeeds Hysteria, the latter being accompanied with more irritability, is relieved by cold, & one of its most unequivocal marks is that warm drinks & warm air is disagreeable. They may either run their course favourably or unfavourably without changing into any other disease. Hypochondriasis is more difficult to cure than Hysteria in the same proportion that Typhus fever is more so than Typhoid or inflammatory state of fever.

The Remedies are of 2 kinds - Direct on the body & Indirect on the body thro' the medium of the mind the first viz the direct are 1st If the pulse be tense & full, its advantages are evinced by accidental hemorrhages I have heard of a man who fancied himself a goose, played upon straw several days supposing he had egg's under him - at length feeling himself hungry he stretched forth his arms for wings intending to fly, & fell with his head against a piece of wood & cut it very much. By wch he lost several lbs of blood & arose a man instead of a goose. When Dyspepsia occurs use Magneria It is more necessary as the

Patients desire to eat uncommonly 2d Purges. these shd be of the most Drastic kind, as Aloes, Gamboge, Colychinth. They are indicated by costiveness, obstructions of the Viscera, & torpor of the Alimentary Canal Low diet combined with both these remedies — After the Pulse is reduced, Cordial & Tonic Remedies may be used, as the preparations of Iron; Opium, this is called Medicina Mentis. Tea & Coffee are highly grateful & proper. Warm Bath & avoiding cold drinks. Madeira & Rhen good wines. the last of wh is good old Claret Muriek ac shd be at first plaintive & afterwards cheerful — The Cold bath, this shd always succeed the warm — Asafoetida is an excellent medicine Excitement of pain by whipping. Mustard to the feet answers very well — Frictions. If fm worms they must be dislodged by the usual remedies. If all these fail, use Mercury so as to excite a Salivation — this translates morbid excitement fm the brain to the mouth. Exercise chiefly of the Passive kind — If fm Repelled eruptions, solicit their return I have known it twice Cured by the Itch.

The Remedies ac act Indirectly thro' the medium of the mind — Before we mention these it will be

* Fancies himself converted into a plant

proper to enumerate the Symptoms in the mind
1st The Patient is constantly miserable for numerous
causes, but all of a personal Nature - He is apt to
think he has every disease mentioned in the Nosology,
he imagines he has worms. Gravel, Venereal Disease
Palsy: Consumption &c even if he has never had them
before - he thinks his body contains living animals
preying upon his Vitals, as that a wolf is devouring
his Liver &c & sometimes actually imagines himself
dead 2d He has a False Judgement of the Physicians
always changing & always complaining of the last -
And of the Remedies given him - Sometimes he is de-
ranged with regard to property & thinks himself rich
or poor when he is not - With respect to the affections
of his Mistress, Relations & Friends &c He thinks him-
self transformed into a Dog - Cat &c and imitates
those animals Gestures, Voice &c fancies himself
converted into a plant &c Whatever he imagines him-
self transformed into, it is remarkable they are
all of a degrading nature - Hypochondriasm some-
times ends in Despair this is the most deplorable
Symptom - it is the utmost exacerbation of human
Misery. I knew a Methodist confined in our Hospital

4 years in all the Agonies of Despair - he said that while in that situation he felt all the miseries of the damned - that this despair does not often end here for it frequently continues & produces suicide or constant wish to die - hence such a frequent resort to Pistols, Mill dams &c for death - Let this Gent. awaken our tenderest sympathy & inform us not to treat this disease as a trivial one - But the remedies to the State of the Mind. To treat this disease with neglect is contrary to science, reason & humanity -

The Remedies act thro' the medium of the mind are 1st Destruction of old associations 2d Cleanliness & employment - Agriculture or Public life -

When you are Idle be not Solitary.

When you are Solitary be not Idle. -

3d Certain amusements. the chase. Gunning, Playing at Quoits &c - A Tragedy often dissipates this disease sooner than Comedy - the last is disproportioned to the excitability of the mind. 4th Committing pieces to memory Particularly Copying verses 5th Dr. Burton compares the Scriptures to an Apothecary's shop, as contain medicines for every disease 6th The revival of the name of a dear friend or parent 7th Matrimony & Travelling

The Physician must listen attentively to the Patient

giving a History of his Disease - they love to think them-
selves worse than they really are. The Physician must
never drop a hint to the Patients friends that the dis-
ease is trifling, but must always treat it as serious.
Case of a Patient thinking himself dead, but on the
Physicians preparing to dissect him - he was excited to
rise & continue so afterwards. Another who would not
make water for fear of being drown'd by the flood of
it, but on being told that the world was on fire, he
immediately passed his water in order to extinguish it
Amusements of all kinds are proper, but busyness
is best - Leaving off the usual stimuli of busyness, as
commerce, Agriculture &c often produce it - If these be
the cause they shd be resorted to again - for man
was not made to be idle, but when he wishes the
enjoyments of life let him be active - Action is the
rest of the Soul - Company, especially of Ladies - Rea-
ding Novels, even chess, cards or Push pin is prefer-
able to doing nothing - Hunting, Dancing, Concerts,
evening parties &c The Amusements of the Theatre
seldom benefits - they sometimes derive benefit
from seeing Tragedy, but rarely from Comedy. Exci-
ting a stimulating passion suddenly is good. Sauce

heard of Auger curing a Student. who fancying himself dead. ordered the bells to be rung. But as the usual tone on such occasions was not given. he jumped up ran to the sexton & kick'd him over for not doing his business aright & rung the bells himself for some time, the exercise of w^ch cured him. A Gentleman in Maryland who was accustomed to speculate on Religion was always recovered fm a fit of Melancholy by the mention of some part w^ch he abhorred. The worst graders will not bear Contradiction. When Contradiction & Reasoning are employed be positive. it is sometimes cured by humouring him. If he believes he is affected with ven^l disease pretend to cure by giving medicines for the Purpose. If he thinks he has living Animals preying on his vitals, give medicines to destroy or expel them. If debt be the cause of his disease; it sh^d be removed if possible, if not let him take the advantage of the bankrupt law. for you may be sure he is an honest man. for no Rogue ever yet became Hypochondriacal fm debt. If by Neglect or injuries of friends, advise him to forgive them or treat them with contempt. If fm Grief, Religion is good If fm Love, absence & travelling or a second mistress Few men acknowledge love or debt to be the cause

of their distress & on this acct if the Physician is not very prudent, he will not discover his patients grief to arise frm these causes. The playing with children, viewing the sports of Animals, as Lambs Kittens, Dogs &c Laugh & be fat - Monkies are exceeding good Doctors - The Contemplation of beauty or Grandeaur, as the Ocean in a Storm &c If frm false opinions in Religion, at wch time they are apt to think they have committed the unpardonable sin & that they are excluded frm the divine presence, we shd turn Casuists, & tell them that all divines agree that it is very difficult to commit the unpardonable sin, & that no man ever committed it when he was afraid he had, also that we are not called into existence to be excluded frm divine presence. These Opinions of the Patient if not stopped often go on to increase until they produce madness. We must produce new Associations of Ideas, change the Room, Habits, Dress, & even the Nails & Hair shd be cut Every article of dress &c wch by association might lead the patient into his old train of thought shd be left at home. Matrimony - few Married people have it. Travelling is of great service both to

the body & mind especially to warmer climates, tra=
velling fm friends & going among strangers - Exci=
ting a Counterpassion is very good - Case of a man
in the Penn: Hospital who wished to drown him=
self; the Manager Mr Higgins prepared some
water for him - he jumped in - Mr H. tried to sink
his head under the water for the purpose of drown=
ing him immediately, But then the patient de=
termined to be burned to death, & as soon as the
candle was applied to his skin, he determined to
wait awhile, during wh time he recovered. There
was another who, whenever I went where he was,
wanted a Pistol or knife to kill himself. I told
him the noise of a Pistol would disturb the Other Pa=
tients, & that by means of a knife his blood would
be spilt about the Cell, But that I would kill him
in a more decent way by O.f. - He instantly agreed,
his arm was bound up & 16 Oz of blood taken fm him
he then agreed to lose the rest the next day, But as
soon as the next day came he was so much better
that he wished to live above all things & said there
was somebody in the Hospital who wished to kill
him. Few men make a second attempt to die.

troy themselves - Pain often relieves Hypochondiacis - A Gent: fm Barbadoes under his care was always relieved by the Gout in the feet - a Stone in the bladder has ~~always~~ often suspended the distress in the mind - Certain sights have a great influence on this disease, Cowper was always relieved by a sight of the ocean. In general any thing in motion seems to give relief The sight & Caresses of children must have a good effect, for these never fail to diffuse their life & vivacity to every person. Music has often suspended the Paroxysms of this disease - Instance of a man who was cured by the 100th Psalm - It shd always at first be plaintive

Melancholia or Acute Mania

differs fm Hypochondriacis or, change of opinion respecting himself - He denies any disease instead of supposing one. In Melancholy the sight of the object wh produced the disease will have no effect Melancholy follow Hypochondriacis, but it is often blended, & 2d Comes on without being preceded by Hypochon^{s} 3d It never affects the

December

understanding, & formerly said Hypochondriasm never affects the understanding but thro' the medium of the Passions — In Melancholy the Patient instead of feeling miserable, fancies himself happy The subjects of wh the Patient is in error are independant of himself — Premises & Conclusions alike false — Enthusiasts of all kinds are affected with this — the Perpetual Motion Seekers, Alchimists — Enthusiasts in Religion who pretend to receive divine communications — Don Quixote with regard to Knight Errantry &c — Remedies for this Partial Insanity are similar to those for Sciatau Mania. —

Mania Universalis. —

or Universal Madness. —

This I shall divide into 3 grades viz Mania, or acute raving madness, which I shall call the Tonic — attended with great morb: excitement same as in Malignt fevers — . Maniacula or Atonic is attended with a Synochoda Typhus & Typhoid Pulse — & Manalgia — General torpor in the body & mind, cold dry skin and

slow Pulse, in this last there is so little disease that it might be called a disorder & it rarely comeron without being preceded by Mania or Maniacula, & is the Consequence of their being improperly treated - & first of

Mania or Raving Madness. The Premonitory Symptoms of this disease are great watchfulness, costiveness, immoderate appetite, irregularity or instability in purposes & conversation, irascibility, talkativeness, or taciturnity, jealousy, headache, Vertigo, unusual acts of extravagance, & all these too without the least appearance of absence of mind. To prevent madness after these Symptoms occur all exciting causes must be avoided, the Patient must be removed directly fm his business & carried where he can be amused. Studious men have found great advantage by changing their Studies. Rosseau could not read long on one subject, he would read Novels &c to watch him fm impending danger or madness - Gentle Reduction of the system by low diet is also proper - By attending to these

premonitory symptoms, the disease is often pre-
vented. The symptoms of Mania when completely
formed are singing, hallowing, imitating the actions or
noises of Animals, great bodily strength, when there
is uncommon strength the pulse is languid. The
nerves lose their sensibility to heat & cold An in-
sensibility to miasmata of Contagion - great appetite or
a want of it, costiveness, hard & small stools, dimin-
ished secretion of urine, Profane language, now &
then immodest in language & manners, swiftness in
running, the pulse is sometimes Synocha, Intermitting,
Slow, Depress'd or Quick pulse & Vein all these respects
as in violent Malignt Inflammatory fevers, great
wit, sometimes the conversation is correct & conduct
otherwise & vice versa - Their minds frequently run on
subjects to wh they have been accustomed - Hence the
naturally proud are apt to suppose themselves
Kings &c The senses are uncommonly quick in
their operation, hence they hear very distant sounds,
& soon recognize old faces - Memory is often drawn
fm its retreat - A talent for Poetry is often excited. If
madness be produced by love, it is shewn by love
Sonnets &c If by unfaithfulness by great resentm.t

These are the common Symptoms. But when they are ferocious & left to themselves they resemble wild beasts more than men they shun human society & retire to Swamps, Caves, Grave Yards &c. They have sometimes immoderate appetites this disease sometimes has Paroxysms & Intervals of days, weeks & months - In one fit sometimes all is remembered that occured during the preceding fit, at other times nothing - They shew always an action or motion &c is excited to counteract the pain of the mind. It is to counteract or divert mental pain when they stamp, bite themselves & weeping sometimes relieves the distress of mind. I have heard of a Maniacal Woman who said that she felt no pain at child birth. In proportion as the disease affects the moral faculties will the actions be indecent & the words prophane - It is sometimes accompanied with symptoms of Hysteria or Hypochon^{a} as weeping or laughing - This disease left to itself sometimes kills in 7 or 8 days. From this short view we are led to believe that there is a principle in the body to relieve the morbid affections of the mind. Persons of vigorous imaginations & strong

passions are most subject to madness - Hence Poets appear to be more predisposed to it than others. I have perceived in Madness a peculiar disagreeable odour from the perspiration & also from the breath.

The Remedies are 1st V.S. - This is not new in madness, but to open a vein is one thing & to draw blood according to circumstances is another. The old way of bleeding is like a dew in a dry summer, while the new mode is like a refreshing shower of rain giving life & energy to every plant upon wch it falls. Bloodletting in large quantities is indicated by all the arguments wch have been advanced to shew that mania was a disease of great morbid action - It is likewise indicated 1st By the state of the pulse 2d By the importance & great delicateness of the structure of the brain - 3d by the appetite for food being unimpaired, hence large quantities would go into the bloodvessels & consequently a greater requisition for V.S. - 4th By the injuries done in consequence of the exertion of bloodletting &c - 5th In consequence of their being no outlet to the brain as in the other viscera - 6th By the accidental Cures from Losses of blood

* The following directions are proper

in this disease - 7th By the appearance of the blood drawn - Dissolved blood &c in all cases the morb: action is greater than that producing sizy blood; sizy blood is not uncommon - Lastly it is indicated by the disease being accompanied with great morb: action, & the success attending the free use of the lancet - 1st Take blood very copiously in the commencement when there is great morb: action 20 or 30 oz is but a medium quantity - I have called this an Anodyne - 2d Continue V.S. as long as morbid action is present, never sheath the lancet as long as there is a Synochula or Synochoid pulse, nothing is done while any thing remains to be done - 3d Do not look back to see how many times you have bled nor for the quantity you have taken 4th Bleed as long as morb: excitemt shews itself in wakefulness, noise, red or fierceness of eye, & even if the Pulse be natural - Remember the valuable observation of Mr J Hunter - "There is great morb: excitemt often in the brain when the wrist does not sympathize" 5th If morb: excitemt be nearly subdued & the pulse natural, cupping about the temples is proper, also about the forehead chin, & ears

These gentlemen are the result of experience dearly bought. they have subjected me to years of unrelenting persecution. If the lancet had no other merit than its efficacy in curing madness we shd forgive the metal of wch it is made

2d Remove the Patient frm his friends to a place of confinemt — If the paroxysm come on while he is at home — if he is outrageous; apply the mad shirt. the Cap however this is used the better. a recumbent posture is very improper. & the patient shd be kept in an erect posture as much as possible 3d Solitude is recommended & is indispensably necessary, it weakens the passions, from the absence of objects — Visitors shd be excluded, & even the presence of the Physician may sometimes be dispensed with. 4th Darkness ought sometimes to accompany Solitude in the first stage of this disease Perhaps some advantage may arise frm keeping the Patient standing up 24 hours by wearing down excitability & expending excitemt — Keeping the Patient awake, how far sleep may be indulged is doubtful, sleep accumulates excitability & is changed into excitemt by the usual stimuli of the day. Low

( )

* Patients who die of Diarrhoea seldom die Delirious

diet & that a vegetable one is proper, also fasting 1
2 or 3 days, 4th acts 1st By depletion & 2d by exci-
ting a new action in the Stomach, but here it might
be objected that beasts of prey are rendered more ferocious
by hunger. they however are stimulated by exercise, if
we know that by hunger they are most effectually ta-
med. A new study or exciting the stimulating pas-
sions are proper. A new study often relieves the mor-
bid affects of an habitual one in the brain. 5th The drinks
shd be only water. 6th Vomits are used they shd be used
when found serviceable, they debilitate the Stomach
& when the whole system is brought into sympathy
do considerable service, but they shd never be used un-
less Ref. has been previously administered. 7th Purges
are highly useful, Salts, cream of Tartar &c were formerly
used, but I prefer Jalap Calomel, 10, or 15 & 10 grs shd
be repeated 3 or more times in the week. 8th Blisters to
the extremities. here they tend to equalize excitemt &
consequently ought only to be applied to the wrists or
ankles in the first stage of the disease, but in an
advanced stage when morb: excitemt is much re-
duced they may be applied on the head first and
neck. 9th cold air & cold water are excellent in this

stage of madness - water is applied in 2 ways - Immersion & confining the Patient - No reaction takes place here - 2° By applying it to the head The insensibility to cold is very great in this disease - I have heard of a man who was cured of Mania by lying out all night in the cold air Cold bath is generally hurtful; but cold immersion is an excellent remedy & to be effectual it sh^d be continued until the pulse is imperceptible. When these are objected to, a clay cap cold vinegar, snow or pounded ice sh^d be applied to the head shaved. While these cold applications are to the head; the feet sh^d be kept in warm water particularly if the circulation be languid. Compressing the Carotid Artery is said to have cured it Hard labour sometimes cures it. Case of a man who made his patients plow, pull the plough &c this cured them & gained him great reputation. Salivation sh^d not be omitted after the failure of these. It acts by general depletion, it diverts morbid action from the brain to the mouth, it diverts & supplants the ruling passion of the patient; it diverts the mind by exciting resentment & distress. I have long used it It supplants as I said the ruling passion by re-

removing or discomposing it. for the passions often discompose one another. After the system is reduced, the diet shd be more cordial & the shower bath 2 or 3 times a day - We ought first to endeavour to root out or supplant the ruling passion. Shame counteracts the propensity to suicide. The virgins of Miletus were deterred frm it by a law that the dead body of every maniacal person of them shd be publickly exposed. In madness of great rage, fear shd be excited. Muriek is often recommended & if it ever does harm it is by being applied at improper times & after an improper manner - it shd be at first plaintive or sedative in time of madness. No unnecessary opposition shd be made as it is like oil to fire, or opium to fever. The Physician shd try to acquire & keep up the confidence of the Patient - he shd never direct a mad shirt or chains in presence of the Patient & if after 2 or 3 days he gets better & complains of the chains, the Physician will get his good will very easily by ordering them in his presence to be taken off. He shd be dignified in his manners & behaviour to the patient & never laugh at his complaints or treat them as chimerical - In all his proinides the Physician shd be punctual - There are 2 modes by wch a Phy-

sician may command the confidence & respect of
his patient - 1st By the eye & 2d by the voice. These
two may perfectly calm their minds. As soon as
the Physician enters the room, he shd with a fixed
eye catch that of the Patient until he outlooks him
All animals dread a fixed or stern eye - a Mad=
bull has been known to be calmed by it. The
voice of the Physician shd be as mild & gentle as pos=
sible, or ferocious & stern according to circumstances.
Milton calls the face "divine" this might with more
propriety be said of the voice. The Conversation of the
Physician & attendants shd be adapted to the state of
the disease - In the first or violent stage of Madness
shd never be contradicted, the conversation shd sooth
the mind - In the decline of madness it shd be di=
verting, & when the Patient is nearly well oppose
him & reason about the impropriety of his conduct
In those 3 states it may be compared to a fever - in
the first or violent stage of it you must deplete,
in the 2d divert morbid action, & in the 3d stim=
ulate. To effect these 2 last it will be necessary
to remove our patient fm his friends & fm impro=
per company. The Patient shd never be confined a
single day when they cease to injure themselves or

others. In those who are deranged on one subject only avoid introducing that into conversation, or when introduced turn to another subject. Errors of Judgment are fed by conversation, left to sleep they generally die a natural death - Terror or fright sometimes cures Mania. A Lady in Virginia rode out, her horse ran away with her, but was at length stopped by a gate, this circumstance alarmed her so much, that when overtaken by her attendants they discovered to their great pleasure & astonishment that she had entirely recovered the use of her reason. Whipping has cured a man, in this case it was partly by terror & fear, & partly by a new action. Madness is sometimes cured as Quick as a dislocated bone is reduced. Sometimes placing the cause of their madness in a ridiculous point of view will effect a cure. A Watchmaker in Paris in the reign of terror, imagined his Head cut off & that he carried it under his arm. He told a Story of another person who carried his Head in the same manner & kiss'd it. A Person asked him how he would kiss his head, the sudden sense of the absurdity seemed suddenly to reduce his vitiated brain. Committing passages to Memory is good, it acts by abstracting mor-

bid action from the Understanding & transferring it to the memory, or from a diseased to a sound part of the Brain. As soon as the disease declines the patient shd be indulged by a more generous diet. company & gentle exercise, as swinging or riding in a carriage. But the principal remedy here is the cold shower bath by acting directly on the Brain, & to be effectual shd be used 3 or 4 times a day. Exercise & Amusements in succession as proper as they keep the patient from thinking of his former habits. Once knew a Lady who was free from Madness only when at cards, & her friends kept her so long at them, that she lost the habit of wrong action & became perfectly well. Dr Priestly says that Dr Ash of London was cured by resuming the Study of Mathematics wh he was very fond in early life. Cooper relieved himself always by playing with Horses, Dogs, Cats &c. These Remedies are proper when the mind rambles on various subjects but shd be the reverse when the mind is fixed on one subject. In this deepening state of madness the patient must however be very narrowly watched, for they often discover a degree of Cunning entirely unnatural to

them wh has often imposed on the Physician & attendants. This state is sometimes cured by an association of time, place & company - Mr Davis of this City was taken with a derangemt going for market, but when carried home was perfectly cured by the association of place & I have known a Clergyman sane only while in the Pulpit & a Judge only so while on the bench. Van Swieten relates the case of a Cabinet maker who was only so while in his shop. But time produces by its influence on the mind healthy associations. The Revd Dr Alston was more rational on Saturday than at any other time, owing probably to that day being formerly devoted to study & retirement in order to prepare for the services of the next day. Company is often of service. It shd be such as was formerly respected. Lastly great attention shd be paid to the dress apartment &c of the patient to keep them clean These are proper in the last stage or Convalescent state I shall now mention the Remedies generally used formerly in great morbid action. 1st Opium has been recommended by Cullen, but it has done a great deal of harm in this state of Mania - It may be given in small doses; it acts by dissipating excita-

bility & thus reducing excitement. 2d Camphor. this has been much recommended & once cured Mania but I believe it was in the stage of weak morbid action. 3d Hellebore. this does good only by its purgative quality. 4th Borax. this is destitute of virtue in this disease. 5th Digitalis. this has been of service in only one instance that I have heard of. 6th Stramonium this has only twice mitigated it. All these Remedies were introduced when there were no principles of the theory of this disease & of course the practice wholly Empyrical. Coertion has been a favourite Remedy lately in England especially since it succeeded in curing his Majesty. it consists in bending down the Patient with the Strait waistcoat & inspiring fear, threatening him with stripes &c. The Remedy is successful principally by the sedative operation of fear; but as the degree cannot be regulated, & as it always leaves disagreeable associations on the mind Dr R. thinks it might be dispensed with. The King of England cannot at this day bear the sight of a whip; as the method was used with him formerly; but it preceded its use. Many severities have been used with Maniacs, but they are

unnecessary for madness is under the power of medicine - It yeilds most readily to kind treatment & depleting Remedies - He asserts that since the adoption of his Theory & he is now delivering, he has not failed in a single case of Mania. -

Manicula, -

Or madness of weak morbid action. The Symptoms of this are great taciturnity, a fixed position of body a down cast look, indifference to surrounding objects, neglect of person & dress, long beard & nails, dishevelled hair, skin dry, livid & dark, insensibility to cold & heat, impaired appetite, costiveness, constant spitting of a tough phlegm w^h adheres to their skin and clothes - hence they have been called Sputatores, slow respiration, a languid, weak, or low pulse, or quick & insensibility to medicines, & obstructed excretions. - These are the Symptoms when the Patient is confined, but when at liberty, he seeks solitude wanders about &c This Atonic Madness sometimes affects all the faculties of the mind, but sometimes the understanding & passions only. It sometimes

affects all the faculties except the Memory, & it leaves unimpaired. This is the most deplorable state of madness. Many on the pains of Memory describe the misery of those retaining their memory unimpaired, while all the other faculties are affected. It is happy for the Patient with the loss of the others to lose likewise the memory. Sometimes the moral faculties are affected & then we see even those who were formerly decent & virtuous, shew marks of indecency &c. But they remain more frequently uninjured amidst the loss of reason memory &c. This State of madness continues sometimes 15, 20, even 30 years when moderate in degree. But it most frequently ends in Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Hysteria Hypochondriasis, Fatuity & Death. Those labouring under this State of Madness have generally great equanimity of mind & frequently become Corpulent in consequence of their immoderate appetite & want of exercise of body & mind. The Tonic & Atonic Madness often alternate with each other as often sometimes as 3 or 4 times in a year, & are sometimes blended together. There is great morbid action sometimes in the brain & but little

in Mer parts of the body. Madness is never station-
ary until it ends in Fatuity. Sometimes the Ani-
mal functions are entirely unimpaired & the excite
ment exists only in the Brain. Maniacs are gen-
erally worse at the full of the Moon. Remedies
when morbid action is subdued the same as for
mania but in less force.

Monalgia. This is when there is more or but very little Morbid action in the brain. It is only a weaker grade of Maniacula & is so much like it that I shall speak of the remedies of both under the same head. It sometimes affects all the faculties but generally leaves the memory unimpaired The Remedies for these are are nearly the same as those for Mania. But when the disease is descended so low as to forbid V.S. they are 1st The warm bath, wch sh[d] be continued weeks & even months until excitability is roused, when it sh[d] be succeeded by the cold bath, also great advantage attends by letting the water fall for a great height — 2° Wine & Ard[t] Spt[r] These cure it with great certainty when it arises fm drunkenness or Opium — 3° Opium is of great service when it

arises fm parturition, or succeeds Typhus fever
when it is called by Cullen Typhomania If Opium
fail give wine Sweet oil, Hyosciamus & Blisters
Synapisms & Caustics, the Cautery fm being a greater
Stimulus is preferable. I have heard of it Cures by it.
Abscesses are sometimes useful. Johnson says that Dean
Swift had a temporary return of his reason during the con-
tinuance of an abscess in one of his eyes. Dr Parry
has acquired great Celebrity in curing Tonic madness
by compressing the Carotids. What now would be the
effect of pressure on the Jugulars? Could the brain be
strengthened & healthy action produced by it. The
Dr thinks it might succeed considering the effects of
inflammatory diseases in this state of the system. An
Epidemic & Angina cured several maniacal patients
in our Hospital some years ago. Few madmen die
without discovering reason just before their death
This may be owing to Fever wh always precedes death
& by wh the circulation of the blood thro the brain
is accelerated - 5th Excite the stimulating passions if
possible as Anger Terror &c Dr Bond cured a patient
who had been perfectly silent for a year by exciting
his passions. The patient happened one day to have
a flower in his hand - the Dr looked over his shoulder

& observed "what a fine Cabbage you have in y^r hand" the patient immediately replied you are a fool & a liar for it is a Flower; his taciturnity for this time ceased. Exciting the domestic & parental affections is often of Service. The patient is often cured by the sight of friends. A Lady was delivered of a Child while in the Penn: Hospital & she recovered, the child was taken away by her husband fearing that it would be injured, after w^h she grew worse immediately - 8" Music of a lively & exhilarating kind - 9" Exercise is of great importance, as walking, swinging, riding on Horseback, in a Carriage &c, but labour is best if the patient can bear it - working in a garden for men, & spinning, washing, ironing &c for women. Confinement in this State of madness is much less necessary, & th^e only be resorted to when the Patients are very Mischevious, or discover a disposition to run away - 10" A Salivation th^e not be omitted, it is to be regretted that it can seldom be excited. I have known 2 cases of profound silence in Mania to be removed as soon as the Mercury touched the mouth. The skin th^e be kept clean, the hair combed the beard shaved, the nails cut &c. I once heard of a

patient who was cured by falling fm a great height by wch he broke his arm - M. Barthelet speaks of stimulus as proper - here they must act by exciting pain & sudden Anger. All the remote, predisposing, & exciting causes shd be avoided. If it is objected that when Mania is cured, it is apt to return, so is Pleurisy &c this is no objection to its cure. When it is best cured it is least apt to return. A relapse is prevented by carefully avoiding the predisposing remote & exciting causes. Keeping the maniacs in a little employment is good - Cooper was wrong when idle Taking maniacs into private families is often of the greatest service by keeping the knowledge of their complaints fm other people wch they often crave & sometimes fm themselves - The solitude & a Hospital has often caused Convalescents fm Mania to relapse - Hospitals afford few mental remedies, wch I have said are as necessary as Physical The dread of being gazed at in a Hospital has sometimes made Melancholy people mad. This is the more necessary as they are often neglected by their friends who despair of a cure. It is the duty of a Physician to prevent this cruel treatment as

well as inhuman Practice by asserting that the disease is under the power of Medicine. In asserting that the disease is curable I do not say that it is always so. For when the organization of the brain is destroyed it is not so. In long continued cases such disorders of the brain may occur as shall baffle all the powers of Medicine. But this is no more than what occurs in Consumption & the patient however sh^d not be deserted in the most protracted cases. By attending minutely to the Symptoms and States of the System for 3 or 4 years the most obstinate cases will sometimes yield. If Schirri are removed & water are removed fm other parts of the body we ought not to despair of the brain. F ___ was admitted into the Hospital after some years standing - he could not speak, his tongue lolled out, saliva streamd fm his mouth, his stools & urine were passd unconsciously, if placed at the head of the stairs, instead of walking he would roll down, yet by the operation of warm & cold bath, continued use of Stimulants & Toniers, he recovered his speech, knew his Physician & keeper & was employed in several offices about the Hospital. In his Convalescent state

he was carried off by a Malignt fever. Nice is the effect of derangement in that part of the Brain which is the seat of the Moral faculty. But if it be cured by Religion, for the honour of our Profession Gent: for the good of mankind, let it not be said that medicine cannot cure mania. —

The Symptoms indicating a favourable or unfavourable termination of Mania are 1st Weeping is favourable, particularly if it was occasioned by Hysteria - it shews the disease to be going out the same way it came into the system - 2° A sense of pain in a part long insensible, or when it has long been absent indicates the patients return to Hypo 3° A return of an old Habit of body or mind - Sir George Baker pronounced the King of England out of danger as soon as his usual Volubility of tongue returned. A return of Stammering was the Harbinger of Recovery in a Gent: of this City. The return of affection for objects formerly beloved. Mrs Delacorte observed to me that she knew she was better because she ceased to hate me. 4" The return of Habitual diseases which have been suspended by madness, as Piles, Rheumatism, Cough, tumour &c 5" Abscesses

are favourable. Swift had a return of reason before his death in consequence of an abscess of the eye. 4 recoveries in the Pennsylvania Hospital were the effects of abscesses. 6th General fever necessary 7th Remissions or Intermissions favourable. 8th An increased secretion of the Mucus of the nose. Headache warm & moist hands & feet & cessation of burning at the feet are favourable. Diarrhea mostly fatal. But I knew it to cure Mania of 9 years standing. & Dysentery to cure do of 2 years standing in the P. Hospital. Madness when Hereditary is said to be most apt to return after being cured. that when comes on suddenly is more easily cured & vice versa & also more so when it occurs in young than old people. From Fevers & drunkenness it is more easily cured than from mental causes. Persons who have children are harder to cure than those without them, when madness is Tonic. When from the common causes of fever, the cessation of the Menses & after parturition it is easily cured. But if from Epilepsy or Lesions of the brain it is hardly ever cured. When from intoxication not difficult to cure provided the Patient be not an habitual drunkard. Madness most difficult to cure when from old mental impressions.

Maniacal patients generally die of one or other of the following diseases 1st Diarrhoea 2d Convulsions 3d Pulm: Consumpt.n 4th Atrophy 5th Dropsy especially of the Thorax 6th Epilepsy 7th Cholera Morbus 8th Malignt fevers Lastly death is brought on by the Attic mode of dying viz refusing food of any kind fasting tho' be prevented by placing food before them Sometimes they will drink water but not take any nourishment here refuse to give them water unless they will take food, & they generally will to get the water.

Derangement of the Will.

The memory here may be sound the understanding is perfect This is a convulsive action or Tetanus of the will. In this state of fever there is a disclosure of Secrets & without a possibility of retaining them A Gent: who had always been remarkably reserved began to communicate his secret transactions to his attendants, aware of the impropriety of his behaviour & lamenting the necessity he was under of doing so. It frequently vents itself in outrages in the night when morbid excitement prevails highly The Passions are the

Instruments thro' w^h the will performs these out-
rages. The Maniac in this situation sometimes
murders his wife & children, & surrenders himself
to justice. These perpetrations are 1^st without pre-
meditation 2^d Against friends & relations & 3^d
without any device to conceal them or to evade the
law — Considering these things we will know how
to distinguish disease from a crime. Such persons sh^d
be acquitted. Another sign of derangement is that
they seldom deny the acts they have committed. I
am of opinion that many murders are committed in
consequence of this derangement of the will. The will
is sometimes Paralytic. The person is said then to have
no will of his own, the mind can comprehend clearly
what is proposed to it but the Patient cannot act
This case is similar to that of Hydrophobia The
Remedies are B.S. & all the remedies used for the
inflammatory derangements. In a Paralysis of
the will the Remedies for fatuity sh^d be used. The
Patients sh^d be forced to exercise the will. —

There is a disease of the mind called by Mr
Pinell Demance It is a constant succession of
quick perceptions, & such perceptions as are true

absence of understanding & reasoning. The subjects of this kind of Mania, for wt I have no name is always in a hurry, speaks with great rapidity rises early, knocks up his Servants, scolds to get his breakfast, goes in a great hurry into the Street speaks to every person he meets, asks 100 questions without waiting for an answer to either of them. He is Quarelsome & good natured, generous & avaricious greatly elevated or much depressed & all in the course of a day. Occasioned by mobility in the brain. Remedies - if attended with great excitement Vs when Periodical Tonics. —

Diseases of the Memory.

There is often a weakness or loss of Memory, while the understanding & all the other Operations of the mind remain sound. I will here deliver a few remarks 1st In exercising the memory there is often an involuntary motion of some other object or thought in the mind - for example, in attempting to ask for a knife he would say a bushel of wheat. No more happens here than in Chorea St Viti when on attempting to exercise a sound limb the voluntary

× are Corporeal & Mental – The Corporeal are 1st &

action rebounds as it were & exercises the affected limb 2d Sometimes there is a total oblivion of the sound of words in the memory while a remembrance of the letters composing their names remains. As a man in this state of mind meeting a neighbour says "how does your wife"! naming the letters but forgetting the sound they made - Judge Hopkinson forgot the name of butter & to tell his meaning always drew his knife across his bread - 3d I think I have seen something like a palsy of the Memory for I knew a man who could not distinguish between a jug & a Pitcher, & a School boy who was one week learning a simple grammar rule - ("The Dative & ablative Plural are alike"). The causes of this state of the memory are 1st Intemperance in eating 2d Intemperance in drinking - hence the law in Spain prohibiting the evidence of drunkards, 3d Excessive venery or unusual & long continued sleep 4th Grief - A poor woman who had lost her children forgot her maiden name. 5th Constant use of Opium 6th Lesions of the brain. Fevers, more especially those of a chronic nature. The late Revd Wm Tennant at the age of 16 forgot his Latin Grammar

Mental Causes

so completely as to be obliged to begin again. It suddenly returned as he was reciting a grammar rule & he was able to read the usual books with facility. The Gout translated to the brain. Palsy, Apoplexy - Vertigo, drying up of issues, snuff taken to excess &c (as in the case of Dr Pringle) has destroyed the memory. 1st Terror sometimes suddenly destroys the memory. I have heard of a man who lost every thing he had ever learned by the sight of a crocodile - 3d Oppressing the memory with too many words as in the case of a clergyman who destroyed his memory by getting his sermons by heart. A weakness for Ideas is often occasioned in Children by obliging them to commit long speeches to memory - 4 "A Neglect to exercise the memory. 5 "A cessation of study & attaining new Ideas, for by ceasing to acquire new Ideas we lose all our old ones - (case of Sir I. Newton) There is no stationary state of the mind, when we cease to acquire Ideas we are retrograde. I would not employ the best Attorney or Physician in the world if they had declined practice 4 years

Diseases of the Memory may be cured or pre

x Remedies as Corporeal & Mental

vented. 1st By avoiding all the remote & exciting causes. 2d Close attention to the subject we wish to retain. frequent repitition. the effects of repitition are such as would make a person believe what he had often repeated. tho it were false. Incidents wt have no reality, by repitition become so blended with facts as to be undistinguishable fm them. Dr Wells recommends to boys if they wish to retain the Anecdotes they have heard in company to relate them in the next company they enter. Remembrance is in some degree ensured by conversation. A Printer in London spent 7 years in printing the Bible only, & when he had finished he could repeat every chapter & every verse in it. - 3d Memory is assisted by calling in the aid of the other senses, as the ear, eye & taste. Children when alone generally read out to assist their memory. When the eye & the ear cannot both be addressed, the ear are to be preferred being less liable to be distracted. 4th The Memory is greatly assisted by association, fm circumstances influencing it, as time place, pleasure, pain, sounds words letters, habits & Interest. 5th By keeping the mind

intent only on what is useful. Dr Johnson being asked how he remembered every thing he heard answered "I remember every thing Sir J. Reynolds says because I know he tells the truth. But I forget every thing Dr ___ says because I know him to be a liar." 6" By exercise. for this purpose a memorandum book shd be used but with extreme caution in Youth. in old age they are useful, they are like Crutches to children. 7" By shutting the eyes. 8" Dr Darwin informed me that he could at any time excite the recollection of words by committing 2 or 3 lines of poetry to memory. this excited that part of the brain that is the receptacle of words. When a person is asked a question he is at first frequently unable to answer it. the suddenness of the effort to reply produces indirect debility of the part. if you change the subject he soon recollects the name enquired for. 9th Repeating what we wish to remember just before we go to bed. 10" Singing aids the memory very much, hence a song is remembered much better than the simple repetition of the words contained in that song. The Physical means of preventing weakness of the

memory - these are to be regulated by the state of the brain, & the cause of the disease. If there be great morb: excitemt - avoid all the exciting causes & if the pulse indicates A V S. If fm Palsy & Tonics Spices. Cold bath, & all the Remedies mentioned for those diseases are proper - Cold bath is of service to improve the memory. Milton has left it on Record that his memory was always best in Cold weather - Gentle exercise - Nothing says Pope awakens Ideas so much as riding a Trotting Horse - I think it proper to observe here that no Ideas lodged in the memory, tho' they may lie dormant, are entirely lost. The Countess of - - was visited by a welch Lady fm whom she acquired a knowledge of her Language - after some time she was thought to have forgotten it, but in a Delirium fm fever she could perfectly speak it. While in Edinburgh I knew a young man who had learned the French Language when a boy, but had afterwards entirely forgot it. But in consequence of a fit of Intoxication could speak it fluently. ——

Sometimes with & Sometimes without Passion
With or without Speech — Vene. appetite
generally stronger —

Fatuity.—

This is brought on by a long continuance of madness. Its Resemblance to the chronic state of Rheumatism, this being called Rheumatalgia. I shall call it Manalgia. It consists in the total absence of the Understanding & Memory. But there are often different grades of it— 1st It discovers itself in the vacuity of the eye, silence, garrulity lolling out of the tongue &c— when it is congenial the Cohes of the head are thick & there is a disproportion between the head & face — 2d Ideotism & Fatuity are induced by all the causes of Madness — 3d By old age It is a melancholy truth that we are once men and twice children. In old people it arises from dryness, hence the want of action in the brain — You will perhaps smile Gent: when I talk of the cure of this disease, but it has been cured by causes inducing a change in the system 1st By time, disease. 2 circumstances — Dr Hunter gives one case of 1 & Twelve Men between the age of 18 & 25. On the 25th Oct 78 a Lunatic was brought to the Asylum in New York & during the first 6 weeks

he was fed as an infant. & was wholly indifferent
to every thing around him - He continued nearly in
this situation till 14th May 1783 - He said when he
first spoke he thanked the attendants for their kind-
ness towards him &c - he said he began to perceive
a fortnight before, but had not the resolution till
then of mentioning it - He said that during the
whole 5 years his mind was entirely lost to him -
there was no medicines as generally given in that
state administered to him - he was cured by time
alone - hence Gent: you th° never give them over
as lost 2° It has been cured by falls & burns: of
this I have heard of 2 instances, one by a fall in wh
the head was much injured & a great pain caused
in one leg - I formerly said that I believed the first
impression made on a child was painful, & became
agreeable or painful by repetition. Now say I be-
lieve that those who experience little pain have a
little mind & vice versa - 3° Connected with
these are Chalybeates, exercise, hot & cold baths -
but the excitability must first be accumulated if
possible for them to act upon. There is a continual
appetite in this disease, hence the excitement appears

to be thrown into the Stomach & sometimes in the organs of generation. Are there any medicines that act Specifically on the Brain? Yes I believe there are, & amongst them is Stramonium &c I believe acts principally upon it— what would be the effect of exhibiting it in this case? What would be the effects of frequent Intoxication by Wine or Ardt Spt— They excite the brain & produce flights of fancy & flatter & wit in common minds. Fatuity from old age cannot be cured, but may be prevented. Dr Johnson says Swift became mad 1st Because he avowed never to wear Spectacles— 2d The avaricious habits of his later years made him shun company & conversation. The minds of old people falls into Fatuity from want of the Stimulus of new Ideas, hence we more seldom find old people deranged in Towns than in the Country. Country people when becoming helpless & neglected by the younger ones are very apt to become fatuitous. The moral faculties particularly the sense of deity generally remain uninjured by old age. This in the Moral faculties is probably owing to a greater or less exercise of them in a former part of life. This disease is now rare in Cities where conversation & amusements are enjoyed. Franklin is a striking

instance of the effects of Mental exercise in prevent-
ting the decay of the Mental faculties. at the age of
84 his mind did not seem to be the least impaired
It is a fact worthy of observation that the moral fa-
culty is seldom impaired — It remains unshaken
amidst the ruins of the Memory & understanding
The Moral faculties are not the result of education,
but innate & original in the mind — In order to
effect the remedies above mentioned the patient shd.
apply himself to some simple book. for the eyes may
acquire Ideas wch the ears cannot — History is to
be preferred — Disease has in more instances than
one awakened this morbid repose of the Brain one
Patient recovered by the use of Cordial medicines

Diseases of the Passions &
Venereal Appetite. —

They are Love, Grief, Fear, Anger, Joy, Envy, Ma-
lice & Lust. In speaking of each of wch I shall bor-
row all the aid I can frm Metaphysicks, Morals
& Religion & shall make a few remarks on the sub-
ject of the Passions 1st Nothing tends more than

the christian Religion to restrain & govern the pas-
sions - Nothing conduces more to our equanimity
of mind than our early education, of its importance
examples are better when aided by precepts - 2d Cul-
tivation of the Understanding has great influence
in moderating the passions. The Study of Mathe-
matics is very good to compose the mind, who ever
heard of an irritable Mathematician. When Sir
I. Newton had made a large collection of notes for
his Study & had them on his table before him - his
dog jumped upon it & threw down the candle wh
soon destroyed them - he only said Demon, Demon.
(for this was the name of the dog) little dost thou
know the injury thou hast done thy master. Wash-
ington & Cruttenhouse became so the most com-
posed minds for the Study of Mathematicks - 3d That
degree of excitement wh take place in violent exercise of
the Passions is unfriendly to life - The Indian & Hal
ian are widely different in this respect. The former be
ing alike indifferent to all the charms of the fe-
male sex whilst the latter pine away their lives in
sonnets to their inamoratas. They are all accompanied
or preceded by debilitating causes as Idleness &c &

Love

This in excess alone is disease. It discovers itself by great irritability of the system, face flushed, perpetual talking of the object beloved, or obstinate silence, sighing, want of sleep, predilection for solitude & moonshiny nights &c When a woman discovers equal signs of love she either looks steadily or not at all at a man in company - Love when successful is productive of no pain, but when unsuccessful induces fevers, Dyspepsia, Hypochondriasis - Hysteria Suicide &c If a Lady after entering a room, retire to decorate herself she is certainly in Love. Mr Galvan who destroyed his own life by a Pistol on account of his unsuccessful Love, left in a note on the table, the following words - "The successful in love will despise me & ridicule the act as foolish, but the unsuccessful alone will pity me" It is a singular fact that the object beloved is seldom dreamed of & what is still more surprising & extraordinary the lover can scarce call to mind a vivid Idea of the object beloved. Love affects both sexes & all ages General Lee relates in his Travels the case of a man who was 80 years old & crying because his father (who was 112) objected to his marrying a fine young girl

The cure of unsuccessful love is 1st When a fever
sighing &c attend B.S. & blistering. Let the Pulse guide
us in our enquiries whether the fever be fm love
or not. Mention the object beloved & feel the pulse
it will perceptibly change if fm that source. Ovid
adviser a second mistress - Unam Amicam. Shake-
speare says as fire drives out fire & pity pity, so does
love expel love - 3d Ovid likewise adviser to find out
& expose to view the bad qualities of the mistress as
much as possible. 4" The company of the mistress
must be avoided. Travelling this affords conversation
fm strangers who are unacquainted with his mis-
tress & the situation of his heart. In such companies
he will hear nothing of her & cannot with propri-
ety speak of her himself. Absence is justly stiled
the "Tomb of love" 5" as Love & hope are bound toge-
ther so they must die together. Extinguish all hope
& love soon follows it, hence in that excellent work
of St. Gregory to his daughters he pointedly advised
them to leave no hope of success in the man they
rejected - 6" Exciting a more powerful passion, as
Ambition Resentment &c. Love never follows am-
bition. If the Lover can be inspired with resentm^{t}-

against her mistress for discarding him, or be brought to believe that she is unworthy of him, a great step towards a cure will be effected - Ambition if possible shd be excited, & the lover shd be encouraged to set out in pursuits of Glory. -

Grief. - The nature of our Passions requires an attention to this, since we shall so frequently meet with it - Grief is implanted in us for wise & benevolent purposes. It produces fever sometimes Syncope, Asphyxia, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Dyspepsia Hypochondriasis &c - Instances of its producing these are frequent Congestions about the Heart. Tears are the usual Signs of Grief, but intense grief has no tears - There is a weeping point in grief above or below wh tears refuse to flow. Such are the effects of Grief that the system often becomes insensible to cold, hunger, thirst & - Wakefulness generally attends the 1st operation or State of grief but there are degrees of it wh produce sleep by the stimulus of one Idea wearing down the excitement to the sleeping point. In our first visit we shd imitate Jobs friends, be silent; the mind in the first paroxy

x credit

ypm of Grief resembles the limbs in some states of Rheumatism in wh the most gentle touch gives pain. Grief in this state is palliated by silence while a single word makes it worse 2d a little work called the Mourner written by Dr Groves shd be placed in the hands of the Patient, but when this cannot be had. the Physician himself shd inspire the hope & comfort of the deceased being beyond the grave. If the Physician had no other inducemt to go, going into the house of mourning is sufficient— he will there have an opportunity of administering consolation to the afflicted, & will shew he is conscious of having done his duty by his Patient. The earlier after the Patients decease this visit is made the better. A Physician reaps more benefit frm such well timed sympathy than perhaps frm all his attention in time of health. 3d In England the family after the loss of a friend, retires to another house, or in the country but this is impracticable here, & rarely proper. The Association of the clothes &c may be obviated by early accustoming ourselves to the sight of them. 4th Remove the deceased as far out of sight as possible— hence grave yards are unpleas-

per in towns or near country seats - 5th When there is an absence of sleep below the sleeping point & Opium every night - After the first few weeks never mention the name of the person deceased - The conversation must be on general things & never lively - if fever succeeds use the Remedies for fever - if Dyspepsia or Hypochondriasis, use their Remedies

Fear.

This was implanted in us on acct of the dangers & evils to wh life is exposed. Its objects are 1st Reasonable 2d Unreasonable. The objects of the first are sickness & death - those of the latter are darkness, Ghosts, Surgical Operations, Attacks in Publick &c. Its effects are tremors, quick pulse, Hysteria, pale urine, Globus Hystericus, fever, Convulsions, Mania, Asphyxia & Death - Consider these it has a peculiar effect on the hair - 1st It causes it to ride - 2d To turn of a grey colour - 3d To fall off from the head. The Remedies are Moral, Artificial, & Physical The remedies for the reasonable fear of sickness & death are 1st Just Notions or Opinions of Divine Government for wh the Scriptures sho be read - 2d A recollection of the

part, of the frequent escapes made from death in sick-
ness &c. 3d Frequent meditation on the subject; pain-
ful sensations by repitition becomes pleasurable. 4th
Constant employment Fear like vice always seeks
a weak part & attacks when idle. 5 Reading History
& books of Science only. 6th Company in hours of appo-
sure to sickness & death. Lewis the XIV when about
to depart this life said it was not so difficult a mat-
ter to die as he expected. It might be partly owing to
the company around him. Voltaire says all die with
composure who die in Company 7th Music expells
the fear of death hence Soldiers are emboldened by
an animating march. Noise of any kind dissipates
fear. hence boys whistle &c while passing by a grave
yard &c 8th Opium lessens fear. Fear from darkness is
is prevented by an early education. Fear from ghosts by the same
means, & exposing the absurdity of such doctrines. If fear be
from a surgical operation, a large dose of Opium &c. be taken. If
from sailing or riding, exercise in early life &c. From all its caus-
es by exciting a counter motion, as glory in a Soldier.
There is great advantage from association in curing fear. An
horse when he fears to hear a gun, if eating is seldom
alarmed thereby. ——

Anger.

This like love is implanted in us for wise & necessary purposes, & is injurious only when in excess. There are 3 grades of this passion viz Anger, Rage, & Fury. The last is the greatest. The effects on the system are according to its grade, all determine blood very much to the head. It produces foaming at the mouth, great volubility of the tongue, silence, convulsions, apoplexy &c, also bleeding at the nose, great strength of body &c. Sometimes it produces tremors, puking of bile &c. The Remedies are Religious Moral & Physical. 1st A sense of its immorality. 2d A sense of its repugnance to decency oh? be pointed out & insisted on. 3d Saying the Lords Prayer when we feel the approach of Anger. or counting 20 before we speak in a rage. 4th Exciting a counter passion as fear, wh is an excellent antidote to anger. 5th A large draught of cold water wh gives time for reflection. 6th I have known a bucket of water thrown on a dog to palliate his rage. & equal effects from it in a servant girl of this City. 7th Dr Cbut not say a mild & vegetable diet has sometimes cured it, but even in some cases milk itself has been found to increase the angry temper. 8th When anger is from fear Opium is good. 9th Avoiding all exciting cau-

der. as Acd^t Spt^s fatigue, hunger, thirst &c

Joy. — This sometimes produces disease, as

Syncope & death. The Physicians business is to moderate it. Joy in an highly excitable state of the system is hurtful. Excess of laughter sometimes produces it, as in Erysipelas & one of the Popes. Its cure consists in exciting a counter passion, or an irritating pain in some part of the body. Recollect the Preacher who pinched himself while in the Pulpit to keep him fm laughing

Envy & Malice.

These resemble the low chronic state of fever. Envy says Lord Bacon knows no holiday. The face is suffused with blood when the person envied is present. These principles slow working produces deep seated diseases. The reading of the Scriptures sh^d be advised —

Lust.

This appetite is so intimately connected with the passions of the mind & with moral evil that I have inserted it here. Like the Passions it is implanted in us for wise purposes. Such as propagating our species &c. In excess it produces disease both of body & mind. It is often the cause of Onanism — for the effects

of wh see Tissot & Bell - Lust not gratified produces tu-
mors, tabes, Dyspepsia, Hypochondriasis, Vertigo, Self-
pollution, Furor Uterinus, Epilepsy, Madness & Death
Its usual causes are 1st Excess in Eating - 2° Excess in drink-
ing or too great indulgence in the Venereal appetite 3°
Idolence or a Sedentary life. Idleness is frequently the
remote cause - hence we see it so often among students
of an Idle turn, in whom both a Sedentary & an idle
life is common - Linnous ascribes it in weavers to the
Constant exercise of the lower limbs. It occurs in Gout
& Hypochondriasis & is owing to the sedentary life of
Hypochondriacs that they are subject to it. It is the
evanescent sign of Hysteria, & is attended with a pre-
ternatural appetite. But we often see it in debility af-
ter fevers in wh case the Genital Organs sympathize
with the Stomach, wh in convalescents wishes for
the most stimulating aliments The unusual excess of
the venereal Appetite attends Convalescents frm the
bilious & Y: Fever &c Lust attending convalescents
is one cause why the sick so often marry while they
are getting well. The Nurse or Lady attending them
is frequently the object - It might be frm this cause
that the celebrated Howard married his Lady. —
The Remedies are 1st Matrimony & fidelity to

the marriage vow. But if this be impracticable To
Low diet Dr Stark mentions a case being cured by
this - 3d Plutarch mentions that the Priests prevent-
ed it by carefully avoiding to eat salt meat. 4" La-
bour or constant exercise, hence the Scythians are so
little addicted to the pleasures of Venus Hippocrates
says riding on Horseback is proper - I confine this ob-
servation to our Sex only, as I think the peculiar posture
of women in riding must be likely to excite instead of pre-
venting it 5" The company of chaste, modest & well bred
women, as it polishes the manners purifies the imagina-
tion &c. Are there any medicines which act specifically in cu-
ring this disease? Castor oil has been said to have
this effect. But I believe it is useful only as far as it
opens the bowels. Camphor has been much used by the
monks for the same purpose - That there may be such
medicines I do not doubt. 6" When it arises from debility,
the cold bath perhaps would be proper - 7" Close applica-
tion to study, more especially Mathematics. Newton
declared at his death that he never had indulged ve-
nereal pleasures & had rarely felt venereal desires
8" Not only constant study but likewise exciting an

active passion or pursuit is proper — G" Boerhaave says a fit of heart is removed by exciting a fit of laughter 10" A Salivation by diverting excitement — 11" Certain tones of music — 12th Avoiding all lascivious thoughts prints books &c & obscene conversation — We come next to certain phenomena of the mind, first of

Dreaming.

In our Physiology I mentioned that dreaming was a disease. & hope that I have sufficiently proved it such it depends on a morbid state of the brain. Its causes are 1st An increased Stimulus fm Physical causes, as cold heat, meconium, improper position of the head, Opium, fever, full bladder, inclination to go to stool, Light &c 2d Increased Stimulus fm mental causes as Study &c — 3d By the abstraction of an habitual Stimulus, as the omission of taking supper to one who is accustomed to it. Dreams are very troublesome & often render life miserable. —

The Remedies are 1st Rf. gentle purges, low diet when accompanied with Plethora or much excitement — 2d Avoiding the causes of Mental excitement in every case 3d Labour is good — Country people who labour seldom dream, habitual noise must be restored. 4" When

for weak action or a want of Stimulus. Opium & a supper prevent them.

Somnambulists have been cured by depletion They have a morbid affection of the muscles hence they are in a profuse sweat while in one of their fits of walking

Incubus is only a higher grade of dreaming & is caused by many of its remote causes, by stagnation of blood in the lungs, brain or heart. The Remedies are the same as for dreaming. But more particularly avoid lying on the back

Phantasms.

They indicate the formation or actual existence of disease in the brain. They are false representations of things on the eyes & ears & depend upon motion being excited in the eye or ear in parts not accustomed to vibrate to impressions made upon them. Like sensation in one part for impression in another. No more happens here than when pain is excited in the urethra for a stone in the bladder. In short Phantasms may be considered as dreams in the waking state. Persons affected in this way fancy they see themselves or some of their friends

the object supposed to be seen is never seen by 2 persons but by the diseased person only. The voice supposed to be heard, is heard by him alone. These illusions consist chiefly of our names. This is because we are more accustomed to hear our names called. & consequently the part of the brain accustomed to receive those sounds is more debilitated & irritable than any other. It is to be explained in this way - Being more accustomed to hear our own names than any other that part of the brain becomes more irritable than any other. Thⁿ any sound be wafted to our ears, as the trampling of Horses for instance, if the part of the brain accustomed to vibrate to that impression, thⁿ that disease refuse to take on the usual motion, the impression wandering would fix on a weak part of the brain (viz) that thⁿ used to vibrate to the sound of our own names. No more happens here than in Tetanus, when a slight wound made on the foot does not produce vibrations in the part, but the disease flies up & fixes on a weaker part viz the brain. -

The Remedies are V.S. Purges, Low diet, if there be much excitement -, but if there be weak morbid action Tonics. —

Absence of Mind.—

This is either owing to the mind being so engaged as not to attend to the impressions of secondary objects, or to its insensibility to surrounding objects; or a total want of Idear of any kind. This last generally attacks Stupid persons & I believe where one sensible man has it 10 Stupid have. It is generally either a mark of affection or stupidity. Mr. G Howard was said to be of a very absent mind. he was very Gluttonous wh. was one mark of Stupidity, he was a believer in Ghosts. he has been known to carry Shrimps together with fishing worms in his pockets, until they have become putrid. He used frequently when forgetting the day & passing by the Church much crowded with people on a Sunday, to walk up, it with his gun on his shoulder & enquire the cause of the assemblage. A time was once appointed for his marriage, forgetting however the hour & going a fishing, he was consequently discarded. Once while fishing he fell into the river & was without much difficulty fished out. 'Tis a form of derangement. It is cured by depletion, a seton in the neck, merry Company &c. When in fatuity, the treatment must be as for that disease

Lord Chesterfield says. That only 3 men in the world ever had a right to be called men of absent minds viz Newton. Bacon & Locke. —

Trance. —

Here the whole body dies except that part of the brain in wh the mind resides. It is a lower grade of Asphyxia. The mind dwells on Futurity & the world of Spirits & when the patient comes to his senses, he relates or read all that he saw. In all cases of suspended animation the body shd be kept warm, frictions used, fresh air applied to the lungs, & above all Interment shd be delayed until a considerable progress is made by putrefaction in the body. I say considerable, because persons supposed to be dead have recovered after the Cadaverous smell has taken place, & I have seen persons in the Y: Fever smell like dead bodies, & recover. —

Syncope. —

Here there is a diminution or suspension of the motions of the heart & of perspiration, sense of langour

cold feet, weak pulse, almost & sometimes wholly imperceptible, cessation of sense & motion, cold sweat on the forehead, noise in the ears &c. In recovering fm Syncope, there is sometimes a pain about the heart, anxiety vomiting & convulsions. Attend to this Gent: for you will be often called in during these convulsions. Women are more subject to it than men. It is sometimes hereditary, but does not shorten life. Its causes are general or local. The local are Aneurisms, Polypi, Dropsy, Ossification &c in wch case it is incurable. The General causes are profuse Hemorrhages, great inanition, strong passions or great emotions of the mind, disagreeable sights or smells, great heat, excessive pain or its cessation, putrid or indigestible food taken into the stomach, cold drinks suddenly taken in a heated state of the system sudden application of Contagion or Miasmata &c. The Remedies are recumbent posture, fresh air, few attendants, friction stimulating odours to the nose, as volatile salts, Burnt feathers. Cold water when fm heat, Cataplasms to the feet. When fm Cold, Laud: The exciting causes are to be avoided. When fm Miasmata &c (case of a Gent: having it 40 years at times)

To prevent a return, exercise & the cold bath, & a habit of avoiding all the exciting causes.

Asphyxia.

This resembles death by the absence of motion & is only by a higher degree of France. Here the mind is gone and there is no recollection of what passed during the fit. The operations of the mind are entirely suspended, the pulse & respiration gone. The causes are 1st Violent Emotions or passions 2d Offensive matter taken into the Stomach. Case of a man riding out & returning very hungry who went into the kitchen, eat a large quantity of some bread not well baked was immediately siezed with Asphyxia & was to all appearance dead His friends had to go a considerable way to a parson to obtain leave to bury him in consecrated ground so that his burial was delayed until the second day after the attack. when just as they were going to inter him. Signs of life were discovered. He perfectly recovered & is now alive in this City. Intense cold this is the case with Animals torpid during the winter, immersion in cold water, charcoal, fixed air, wine, intoxication, hanging, contagion & mi-

asmata &c. The Remedies are to be suited to the causes wch produce it; when it arises frm drowning, warm air shd be introduced into the lungs. frictions shd be used also stimulating injections, warm applications to the Body &c Why do drowned bodies first sink, then rise & float upon the surface of the water? Fear causes muscular Contraction by wch the body becomes specifically heavier than the water & consequently sinks in it. So long as this spasmodic contraction continues, there is a capacity of life, but as soon as the contraction is over, it becomes specifically lighter & consequently floats on the surface. A very intelligent house keeper in this City once told me that she never cooked fowls after she had killed them until the anus became open; that it sometimes happened that the sphincter ani remains contracted some days after. If they were cooked in this situation their meat was tough, but if they were cooked after it was relaxed the meat was always tender & ate much better. The stimuli applied to revive them shd be greater or less according to the exertions made by the person to save himself frm drowning - If great exertions

were made, strong Stimuli applied to the body —
they shd likewise be strong if the body has been a long
time under water, when fm cold heat shd be applied
gradually, beginning at 40 then 50 & lastly 96 degrees —
when fm violent passions or offensive matters taken in =
to the Stomach, strong stimuli applied to the skin to
raise a counteraction as boiling water to the head &
When fm contagion. fresh air; from drunkenness, cold
water. Sounds are proper, life lingers longest on the ears.
The stimuli shd particularly be applied to parts that
are exquisitely sensible, as the soles of the feet, nose lips
pudenda &c. Case of a Lady apparently dead & about
to be interred, when her Lap Dog jumped on her cof=
fin & licked her lips as usual, wh excited her system
into motion, she was taken out & recovered. Dropping
water on the upper lip, titillating the nose with a fea=
ther. When fm great oppression of the system &c. is proper
As soon as the System begins to react, because the re=
action is often so great as to kill. When fm lightning
by affusion of cold water fm Buckets. The Signs of
Death are, a clamminess upon the skin, an alkaline
odour, but the most unequivocal sign is a relaxation of
the Sphincter ani & veneo. ——

Diseases of the Moral Faculties

I have included these among the diseases of the mind & have treated of them in an oration delivered before the Medical Society &c. is in the 2d Vol. of my Inquiries - but in addition to that I will make a few remarks here. I once knew 3 cases in wh the Moral faculties were very much diseased. One was a boy who had the Epilepsy. who had no good quality whatever, altho' his memory was still unimpaired. If he could do nothing else he would frequently make a noise at night to disturb the family - The second was a young man in Virginia. who had the Hypochondriasis at first wh afterwards changed to a disease of the moral faculties - the third was a young Lady of this place who thought of nothing but mischief, cutting & tearing her clothes &c. The Father finding her to be exceedingly ingenious when employed, used to mix pins of various sizes together & give them to her to divide. I have thought taught vice to be a disease. Every vice has its specific Physical or Metaphysical remedy. Are diseases brought on by predisposing debility of the body? So is vice debility of the mind. Are diseases produced by contagion on the body? So is vice

by the infection of bad company. Does debility predispose the body to disease? So does Idleness & directly debilitates the mind invite vice - Bergman admirably says that an idle brain is the Devils workshop Does disease of body exist in different degrees of morb: excitem^t. So does vice of different degrees of morb: action in the mind. Do the highest degrees of morbid action in the body require copious depletion? So the highest degrees of vice require a greater abstraction of stimuli producing it. Do we overcome morbid action in one part of the body by exciting action in a part less vital? So we overcome vice by exciting a counterpassion - Thus Avarice is cured by ambition. Do we accommodate stimuli to excitability in the cure of the diseases of the body? So in diseases of the mind we accommodate moral remedies to the State of the system Is there a reduction or expenditure of excitem^t in the body by the long continuance of the disease so that no stimuli will act? So the mind becomes insensible, seared as it were with a red hot Iron by the long indulgence of vicious habits. I shall only add that whatever thy

sical influence may do, yet in vain shall we attempt to cure this disease by the axe or the halter. Forgiveness alone when aided by religion & morals can effect a cure. The Venereal disease has become less frequent since pity & forgiveness have taken the place of rigor & punishment. Capital Punishments will not reclaim the world from vice. Solitude without employment is of all other punishments the most severe & insupportable. Capital punishments, at some future day will be found improper. M^r ___ supports my opinion. He says that we have tried more to recall reason than an erring heart.

Absence of the Passions.

Sometimes there is a deficiency & even a total suspension of these. The Patient, neither loves nor hates & is alike insensible to pleasure & to pain. There was a man in this City often in his situation, said he would not move out of his chair to save the lives of his wife & all her children. The Remedies for this torpid state of the passions must be suited to the state of the system. Tonics, Cold bath, pain, exercise, & a Salivation are proper Case of a Lady from Virginia who drowned her child but

by being salivated acknowledged it, & was ever after very much attached to it. — Here then Gent: we conclude our History of the Operations & Diseases of the Human Mind. I feel as if I had just descended fm an air balloon from a flight in the regions of the Atmosphere — Whether I have again reached the ground with a sound body or bruised & fractured limbs I leave Gent: to your determination. Should you find me shattered & bruised ascribe it to my having traversed an unknown, & previously unexplored Region without a compass to point my course, or a star to guide my way. The subject it must be confessed is new & difficult yet highly important to the Physician, as it enables him to lessen the evils of Mortality, & interesting to mankind as it affords them an alleviation of their calamities. There is nothing in this doctrine Repugnant to the immateriality of the Soul. Its powers of action while in the body I only contend are caused by motions in the brain; how it may be after death we are unable to determine. This doctrine is however alike true whether our soul enters into another state immediately, or whether not for a thousand years, that time to the mind is no more than a minute. —

Chapter 3d

Of General diseases as they appear chiefly on the Lymphatic System

The Venereal Disease I believe to

bean Ancient one, Coeval with the enjoyment of Venereal pleasures - I think Gonorrhoa & Syphilis to be different grades of the same disease. It was formerly the custom to treat the unfortunate objects of this disease with cruelty & contempt, but since they have been better attended to. the disease has become much less dangerous & mortal. Dr Sydenham says with great justice & humanity that it is the Prerogative of God to chastise vice but it is the duty of man to alleviate the sufferings of his fellow creatures. There is but one way completely to eradicate this disease from human Society, & that is by treating the objects of it with all possible lenity. that they may apply early for medical relief. There is no place in the world where mortality from this disease is so rare as in London, owing to the humanity those are treated with who become the objects of it. & no where is it so common as in Nauvailla where they are but little attended to & considered as the outcasts of Society. Where this is the case Patients fail to apply

for relief until the disease becomes almost or quite be-
yond the reach of Medicine. The Venereal disease is
even now too much neglected. Humanity here does
real good to Society. —

Gonorhea is divided into Gonorhoea benigna and
Virulenta, or Gonorhoea originally acquired, & Gonor-
rhoea fm infection. The first is brought on 1st By de-
fient coction 2° By bruises on the Glans penis 3d
from the Gout Dr J Clark mentions a case fm this
cause; Savage mentions another & I have seen 2 cases
in this City fm that cause. Lavoisier mentions Gon-
orhoea Podagrica. It may be distinguished fm Gonor-
rhoea Virulenta by filaments in the urine, & when
dry by a pellucid calx 4" By acrid matter in the
urethra 5" Suppression of Intermittent fevers with w
it often alternates. 6" Long absence fm venereal en-
joyments 7" Debility fm old age 8" In children from
teething. 9" Hard labour. 10" Onanism. Lastly there
is a discharge not the gleet but resembling it very
much, it is a catarh of the neck of the bladder. It
is often confounded with other diseases, as a discharge
fm the prostrate gland. an emission of semen. this
is known by hardening. —

Gonorhoea Virulenta. It is of great conse

quence to distinguish
lee communicated
bed 3d using infected
such as are used in the disease, or when it was just
taken, will often communicate it - also by the mat-
ter applied to a sore in any part of the body. The blood
is injured by it. This is proved by new born children be-
ing infected with it from the mother having it while
pregnant. The usual time for the disease to appear
after being taken is from 3 to 12 days, many writers
say a much longer time. There have been many
wonderful accounts of its being dormant in the sys-
tem for many years, but in such cases I suspect it is
not of the virulent kind. Dr Jones says it sometimes
lies 10 years. When it appears in a simple state, it is ea-
sily cured by diluting drinks, as flaxseed tea & mercu-
rial injections, barley water, milk & water &c. Ziij of
mercurial ointment without turpentine - the yolk
of an Egg - Gum arabic & water make a very good for-
mula for cold weather. ℥ Dij of Calomel in Zv of
water for summer. But there are sometimes trou-
blesom symptoms as 1st Chancres &c are removed
by dry lint, red precipitate, powder of Lavia Cumar
Caustic &c &c 2d Swelled Testicles to be treated

this from the foregoing. It may
1st By Coition 2d By a tainted
necessaries. 3d small clothes -

with local Bf. as Leeches, Suspensory bandages, rest cold applications &c If these Symptoms shd run very high Bf will be proper 3° Buboes they arise frm an irritation produced in the urethra by the virus. or frm a translation of it to the inguinal glands. wn alone do not sympathize with the affected part. These like Scrofulous tumours shd not be opened by the knife or Caustic. wn last is better than the first, but an opening by nature is preferable to either. 4th Opthalmia frm Sympathy with the affected part. 5th Structures in the urethra, these shew great connection with every part of the system. they sometimes produce intermittent fevers. They are cured by bougies, gentle purges, Mercurial ointment rubbed above or below the swelled parts. Electricity, cold water & vomits. but if they shew a tendency to suppuration, lenient cataplasms shd be used. the best of wn I know is the following R ½ pint stale beer 1 Gill of lie, as much bread as will make it into a poultice, & a little hogs lard, with wn the part shd be left to open itself. 6th Phymosis. this is prevented by keeping the parts under the Prepuce clean. Cutting it is frequently necessary. wn if neglected grows to the glans penis

7th Paraphymosis. This is prevented or relieved by cold water or Ice, lead water & the taxis. you shd always perform the taxis yourself for the patients are apt to neglect it, & then an operation is often necessary to prevent mortification. 8th Chordee, in this case a full bladder shd be avoided by ejecting the urine as soon as the patient feels it, sleeping in tight drawers & Opium at night. 9th Gleet. This sometimes arises frm weakness or frm an ulcer, if frm the first Balsams Bark & Chalybeates, cold baths, astringent injections, Porter, wine & Water, Claret & water injected &c but one of the most powerful injections in Gleet is the follow.g

℞ Sacch: Sat: ——— 10 grs
Muriat Hydrargyri 1 gr
Spt. Cornu Cervi 20 gtts
Aqua Font: ——— 4 oz
M^t injice bine die

This acts by exciting a new inflammat.n in the urethra It was the remedy of a Quack in North Carolina who engrossed for a while all the practice frm his success in curing gleets. Calomel a gr. every night. Mr. Hunter recommends fresh infection. But Gentlemen I can recommend Matrimony as a never failing cure. Sometimes there is a discharge of semen in Hosp. tes Gonorrhoea Gonnentia. To prevent this avoid Heating

on the back, use toner & a gentle salivation, but above all Matrimony. Sometimes there is a dry Gonorrhoea in wh there is a burning in the Urethra, without any discharge, fm the excitement being beyond the secreting point. The Remedies are N.S. Purges &c. Catarrh of the bladder is cured by medicines acting on the neck of that organ, as Balsams, Tinct: Cantharides &c. There have been many disputes whether Gonorrhoea & Lues be the same disease or no. I believe they are only different grades of the same disease. In the latter stages the matter is retained in the system, & affects the nose mouth & throat, skin & with ulcers &c. The acrimony of the matter is much increased by retention. It affects all the parts not well defended by muscles. The Remedies are Mercury externally & Internally, mercurial ointment after first bathing the part to wh it is to be applied. The Quick silver pill, that is mercury triturated with soap, is the best as it seldom or never purges, & secrecy being often necessary, & by it more mercury can be given without salivating. But there is little difference in all the preparations of Mercury. They may be

used in succession. Warts if they arise sh^d be extirpated & dressed with red precipitate, sometimes they must be cut 3 or 4 times before they can be subdued. For Nodes, Gum Guacum sh^d be given. The Remedies sh^d be accommodated to the state of the system. Mercury sh^d not be given in a debilitated or irritable state of the system without being accommodated with local & generous diet. The reason why we see some people still retaining the Venereal disease after having gone fm place to place & applied to half a dozen Physicians or more, is that nothing but Mercury in all its various forms has been used Opium sometimes does good by raising the system to the proper Mercurial point or when the ulcers continue fm a wrong action it does good. It does this I mean when the Venereal virus is eradicated. for until it is removed, Opium can be of no possible service. The Nitric Acid has been much recommended in this disease, but I have had no experience with it. Sometimes the Venereal disease is combined with Itch, Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatism, &c & the remedies sh^d be directed to these also, but mercury sh^d not be used in Scurvy, until its worst

symptoms are removed. Gout & Hypochondriacs
is often mistaken for Gonorhoea - Hypochondriacs
counterfeits every form of Venereal disease - Here we
shd imitate Mr Hawkins & tell the Patient he had the
very worst sort of Pox viz the noddle pox. No medicine
shd be given if we persuade the person he has not
the disease. Sometimes these persons complain even
of a pain in the nose, legs &c from it - Case of a man
who applied with a sore wch he ascribed to the ve-
nereal disease wch he caught many years before I
told him it was impossible to be the effect of that, but
was unable to convince him of the contrary. I asked
him (knowing his answer) whether he had any pain
in the nose, legs &c wch were necessary to its being
owing to that cause; he told me no. That he was per-
fectly sound in all other parts. I gave him no satis-
faction & in a few days he returned declaring he was
undone, ruined &c for that he had now all the symp-
toms I described to him. In judging of the cause of any
appearance wch is attributed to a recent venereal disease, the
length of time nature of the affection & shd be considered.
When Rheumatism is combined with it, treat it as such
viz with V.S. Purges, Low diet & Mercury. ——

Cancers.

These are generally seated in the glands, tho' at times in many other external & internal parts of the body. They are generally preceded by tumours - Schirri sometimes run into cancers. In men they are most common in the face fm the many changes of the atmosphere upon them, the irritation fm warting &c Tumours in the face are often converted into cancers fm these causes. In women they are most common in the breasts & Uterus - They are more dangerous when on the lips on acct of their connection with the glands of the throat &c In the breast when it reaches the arm pits, & when in the Vagina & Ovaria it is generally fatal, but when in the glans penis & other muscular parts it is easily cured. They seldom attack till the 45th year of life. Recollect here what was formerly said of the acrid nature of the fluids in old age. The urine, sweat & tears are acrid - It is owing to this that sores in old people are so hard to cure & frequently become cancerous. They are more common in Cold than in warm climates, but there are some exceptions to this. Baron Humboldt told me that Cancers were endemic in Sciera & only in the Ylenos. Pain sometimes accom

panies them it is a sign of them. tho' not always for I have known a tumour accompanied considerable pain not end in Cancer, & I have known the worst of Cancers not attended with pain. You see then that no Pathognomic or Diagnostic signs can be given even in this disease. No disease has them & it is of consequence to divest ourselves of their influence altogether. The pains when they appear are not constant but lancinating & often cannot be distinguished from Rheumatism. The remote & exciting causes are Schirri suppressed menses or habitual discharge, Piles, Repelled eruptions, irritations on any part of the body by pressure &c I knew a man who caused a cancer in the forehead by continually pinching the skin of it to cure a troublesome headache. Neglected or vitiated sores A cancer was brought on in the lip in consequence of a sore on the lip being continually irritated by the stem of a pipe in smoking. Bruises most of the cancers in the breasts of women I believe occur from this cause. Sores &c are dreaded excite alarm & uneasiness are apt to end in cancer; for the mind seems to determine irritability to the part &c it thinks most. Scrofulous ulcers often produce them

the matter formed & discharged from cancers is of the most active & corrosive nature. A man caught a Cancer by kissing a Lady who had a running one on her lip we see this acrimony in a decayed tooth the matter there formed is sometimes so powerful as to corrode gold & silver pivots. Much has been said against the evil of pain, but did it oftener occur in this disease than it does, the patient would be compelled to seek for early relief. & the disease would consequently become less dangerous & fatal. The absence of pain in this disease is however to be supplied by the vigilence of the Patient & Physician who shd remove every tumour from the face &c that might probably end in cancer Pain has been sometimes said to be a symptom or precursor of diseases, were it so we shd have less occasion for attending to consumptions &c Tumours shd be more especially removed when on the breasts or lips. Cancerous tumours have been called by Physicians "Cut me out". When they are on Muscular parts of the body they may be removed by Caustics, but when on glandular parts the knife shd always be used. When on Muscular parts, the Caustics are Salt & Spirits, Pink root or juice, powder of Saven

Indian Turnip. Tasting Spittle, this in the morning is possessed of considerable activity. When the tumours are more alarming & still in the muscles - Lunar Caustic, Caustic alkali & but above all Arsenic, as it is very strong & most manageable. It is the Basis of Martins Cancer powder. & he cured more cancers than almost any other man - It does not eat the sound parts. It is applied by dipping a wet probe on the powder of Arsenic & then applying it to the part. or by solution of it. When ulceration has taken place the knife is seldom successful. The cancer generally breaks out in some other part of the body. But is a Patient here to be abandoned by his Physician? By no means small & frequent V.S. a salivation & a low diet shd be resorted to. Bleeding shd be performed by cups & leeches & the state of the Pulse & system shd regulate the degree. When the whole system is affected with a Cancerous diathesis. the following medicines are proper 1st A milk & vegetable diet. This has performed many cures 2° Certain Narcotic substances, as Opium, Hemlock, Belladona &c these have never cured, but palliated only 3° Small & frequent V.S. when there is pain, or when the pulse indicates a gen-

eral affection of the system with too great morbid action but when the pulse is weak & the sore without inflammation, Tonics, as Bark & the[y] be used As the mind has so great an influence in the cure or contrary of this disease, also diverting pursuits sh[d] be recommended. I think I have often prevented them in their forming state by the foregoing remedies. There is no necessity in a single case for the Physician to pronounce to his patient that his disease is confirmed cancer, because it will produce debility of body & mind, consequently counteract the intention of our medicines. He sh[d] only say (if it were so) that it had a better appearance, & if not attended to might probably end in a bad cancer. — I shall now make a few remarks w[ch] may perhaps lead some of you to a more successful treatment of this formidable disease than any hitherto tried. 1st I have always observed that diseases w[ch] are seated most exclusively in the nervous system, take the strongest hold & are the hardest to eradicate as Epilepsy, Hysteria &c. 2d We know that cutting the Nerves of the Stomach impairs digestion &c. & 3d as the mind acts only thro' the medium of the nerves

dividing the nerves leading to the cancerous tumour may prevent the ill effects of the mind upon it wh is very great. — May we not conclude that cancers are seated primarily in the Nerves. & hence led to use Asafotida — Electricity &c — tho' Pain does not always attend them

Rickets. —

These are attended with a large head & knees — knees projecting forwards, tumid belly, swelled joints. They succeed Intermittents & Measles — There is generally a wasting of the whole body Deformity by them induced Charles 2d to wear boots It is a misplaced state of fever carried to the bones It is now a rare disease to what it has formerly been. The urine contains more earth than natural The predisposing cause is said to be making the child walk too sooth, but the contrary of this is true. It has also been said to be owing to a deficiency of oil in the bones. The Remedies are V.S. & other depleting means when attended with great morbid action. Chalybeates, Bark, change of climate — Fish oil is said to cure it by unction in Scotland — how does this act? whether by

preventing the perspiration of the oily matter which ought to go to the nourishment of the bones, or by being absorbed itself & answering this purpose? I am unable to decide these questions. I never had but one case of this disease

Chapter IV th

Of General diseases as they appear chiefly in the Skin

These are important to attend to 1st Because they are connected with the state of the whole system. 2d Because they are distressing to the patient, as well as offensive to all around him. I shall consider these as different grades of the same disease & consequently can't as much as fever

The remote causes are 1st Too great or too little excitement in the blood vessels. 2d Vitiated state of the fluids. 3d Vitiated state of the Stomach or Alimentary canal. 4th Some times it is unconnected with any disease of a part or the whole of the system. The proximate cause is morbid action in the cutaneous vessels & sebaceous glands. When they affect the Skin they cause. 1st Efflorescences 2d Sores producing secreted matter & cause scabs 3 Schirri. The Remedies are to be accommodated to the causes & produce them 1st See whether they allev

nate with any general disease as Gout &c. They have been cured both by Vegetable & animal diet. In plethoric habits, depletion sh^d be used. In debilitated s^t a decoction of the Eupatorium Perfoliatum is very good & has done wonders. Oil & wine, Arsenic from 1/16 to 1/10 of a gr^n for a dose, but above all a Salivation. If the cutaneous disease succeeds one that has been of long continuance & situated in important or dangerous parts, it (the cutaneous disease) sh^d be approached with a timid & gentle hand. A breaking out in the faces of children will often yield to a solution of Sacch: Sat: but the consequence is worse than the disease at first. I have seen 100 cases of Hydrocephalus Internus brought on by these repelled eruptions. I once heard of death being brought on by a Quacks curing a Tetter upon the finger of a child. Ulcers behind the ears may be cured with safety provided a Seton, Purges, or low diet, be substituted in their place. Cutaneous diseases in old people sh^d not be cured. If they arise from a morbid acidity in the Stomach remove it by an Emetic, chalk, alkalies & the usual Remedies for Dyspepsia even Elixir Vitriol.

will remove it when these fail. When these eruptions are fm a vitiated state of the fluids as fm the Venereal disease &c &c let the remedies be to suit them. The system is sometimes generally affected by the bite of insects & Musquetoes &c but not therefore be neglected. When there is great morbid action in the bloodvessels the follow[g] remedies have been found beneficial - 1st Cold water - 2d Lead water 3d Sweet oil & milk. When there is weak morbid action the Saliva of a dog, salt & water, pressure, tar Hogs lard equal parts, Unguent: Citrinum, Haylinwoods Ointment as follows - ℞ Alum & Nitric Acid a. a ℥j Sulphure ℥ij Hogs lard q. s. M - Ung: Saturn: an ointment made of Hogs lard & Nitriolic acid 10 gr[s] of Corrosive Sublimate dissolved in ℥ij of water The powder of Calomel applied with a Knife - During the use of any of these, Purges & low diet sh[d] be used at least 2 doses of Purging med: a week. When these fail remove the cuticle & promote a discharge by blisters, or the Arsenical Solution

We will now speak of some of those Cutaneous diseases [w]h require a specific treatment

Prickly Heat. This th^d not be removed.

Prurigo. This is either a general or local affection. It is a distressing & partial itching & affects the Vagina, glans penis, palms of the hands, soles of the feet, &c. The Remedies are warm & cold water, lead water Ung: Citrin: V.S. general & local, mercurial ointm^t. Itching in the anus when a symptom of Gout th^d not be removed. Death has followed the removal of it. I have used a decoction of the C: Quercii with efficacy. —

Herpes. This is cured by all the remedies above mentioned both general & local. I have known it to go away by moving fm the City to the Country. All the cutaneous diseases are sometimes cured by fever. —

Ring Worm. This is produced by an egg deposited by an insect & possesses locomotive powers. Whole Regiments of Soldiers have been affected with it at once. The Remedies are Ink, a little gun powder with water & diluted Nitrous acid, or nitrous acid It is most common in the Eastern Countries & leaves depressions according to Volney. —

Itch:- This is mild here when compared to its grade in some countries. It is worse in the north of Europe & milder in the East Indies than here. The Remedies are Sulphur, dry or moist, a Shirt boiled in water with sulphur, & then worn is excellent, mercurial ointment. Use sh^d persevere in the use of these remedies even after the disease has disappeared, Cust before you begin to cure the Itch enquire if the Patient has been relieved of any other disease by it, as Hypochondriasis &c or any internal disease If so it is better to bear the small Malady, than suffer a return of the greater. —

Tenia Capitis This affects children chiefly. The Remedies are general & local The first are Purges, low diet &c The latter are shaving the head, applying the Ointment Ung: Citrin: or wash the head with Soap & water, & then apply a Cataplasm of Charcoal & water I have cured 2 Cases with this, one in one night & the other in 3 days. I have substituted an alkaline powder w^h I think preferable, & with w^h I have

cured many very obstinate cases. The formula is as follows ℞ Chalk ℥j Sal: Tart: ℥ij M & apply to the head mixed with Hogs lard or moistened with water. It is often produced by uncleanliness, lice, dandriff, neglect to wash the head &c— Dr Rivernus cured a scrofulous ulcer in the neck by putting lice in the patients head. & thereby creating a new discharge

Pediculous or Lousy disease

This disease is the effect of uncleanliness. It occupies the regions of the arm pits pubes &c— The Remedies are a decoction of Tobacco, Solution of Corros: Sub: & tinct: of Larkspur with Sp[t]r This last is much used in London.

Ulcers.

These belong likewise to the diseases of the skin. I have but little to add here to what I have said in the 2d vol: of my Enquiries. I have been much more successful since I have treated them according to the principles of my theory of the unity of disease. I shall however add a few Remedies 1st A sticking plaister all over the ulcer 2d A decoction of Walnut

leaves or tobacco - Digitalis, holding a hot iron near them - Pledgets dipt in a decoction of Peruv: Bark dirty wool burnt under the sore, washing it in lime water. Salt dissolved in lime cured Dr Boer haave of a bad ulcer of 5 years standing fermented poultices change of climate &c Dr Cleghorn says that sores heal with difficulty in the Island of Minorca especially in wet weather. Cold & wet weather affect the ulcers in the P. Hospital - An easy state of the mind is of great importance in the cure of ulcers. —

Burns. —

These shd be treated as other local diseases, when they bring the system into Sympathy V.S. Purges Low diet, Cold water, lead water &c - I have found Ammoniacum Ointment of little service. Oil of Turpentine is much recommended & may be useful in recent burns only

Chapter VII

Of Local diseases & Disorders as they appear in the Blood &c & first of the

Blood. This was once thought to be the source of all diseases. The supposed vicidity of the blood is owing to slow Coagulation Putrifaction cannot take place in the blood while it circulates. although much has been attributed. The different colours of the blood is owing to oxygen & bile. These colours are green & black red & yellow The red colour is owing to oxygen. the Alters to an absorption of bile. The Remedies are to be suited to the causes of the disease. — The black colour is owing to a Stagnation of bile & the absorption of it. Tonics or depletion may be used as occassion may require. —

In the Secreted Fluids. —

The Secretions of the body are liable to changes in quantity, quality &c — The Remedies are diluting drinks when too viscid & acrid &c. —

On the Skin & Hair. — The

black colour of the Negroes was probably owing at first to a Leprosy contracted in Africa & transmitted from one generation to another over every part of

of the world. The hair is liable to fall off & to split this is owing to a cessation of growth & may be prevented by cutting off the ends. & washing the head in Spirits & water. —

In the Features of the Face

Deformity is a disorder. & is owing to irregular growth of flesh & bone, in the beginning it may be cured but when of long continuance is incurable. It is Reason & Religion that gives dignity to the human countenance. Indians & Negroes have vacant countenances for the want of them

In the Cellular Membrane

These are owing to water Halitus & Air. Water in Dropsy. Halitus in Hysteria & great debility of the system, & air occurs frm wounds or fracture in the Pleura, both of wch last are cured by pressure Halitus is cured by pressure & Tonics & air by pressure & Frictions. —

In the Organs of Speech, Trachea Lungs, Liver, Omentum, Kidneys, & Urinary Bladder. —

& first of

Hoarseness.—

This is caused by a debility of the Muscles of the Organs of Speech, tumors in the Lungs, Calcareous matter deposited in the Trachea or Lungs Ulcers or Tophi in the Trachea. Dryness of the Trachea This is sometimes a symptom of Catarrh & often independant of it. It sometimes alternates with Headache, goes off in warm weather & returns in cold it is greater in cold & is occasioned by the suppression of perspiration. It is quick in its appearance. I have seen it the only symptom of Yellow Fever. The Remedies are if from Tumours, Emetics or opening them. If from Tophi or Ulcers, a Salivation. When from cold, or alternating with other diseases, if the pulse be active Vs. When from a want of tone in the Trachea, tonics, vapour of hot water Vinegar, emollient drinks lozenges blisters &c. If all these fail a Salivation.—

Paraphonia or a Whispering.

This may arise from a weakness in the Glottis & tumors in the Trachea. It occurs after fevers, catarrhs &c & from a Paralysis of the lungs I have known it to

succeed Typhus fever when it was curable. The Remedies are Blisters, a Salivation, a squeaking voice arises frm a diminution of the cavity of the Glottis & perhaps of the Trachea Vis cured by a Salivation. —

Aphonia, or a total absence of Speech. This arises frm a paralysis of the muscles of the larynx & Glottis, & is cured by blisters, electricity & a Salivation

Stuttering. — This is Congenial or acquired. It is a convulsive motion of the Larynx tongue lips, it is sometimes surpended in diseases as Intermittent & Remittent Fevers. It is Guttural, Linguil & Labial. The chief indication seems to be to give tone to the organs affected. It may be cured by learning to sing & speak very slowly. It is sometimes induced by terror. I have once seen it Hereditary. When it is in the Glottis, what would be the effect of hallowing in imitation of Demosthenes, or Electricity. When linguil only what w^d be the effect of pebbles. When labial what would be the effect of gently irritating substances, & a Salivation for all. —

Tracheal Gleet. This is a preter-
natural secretion & excretion fm the Trachea. It is some-
times very offensive to the smell & taste & predisposes
to Consumptn The Remedies are Tonics. I have known
it to discharge externally. Could not a similar Artifi-
cial discharge be made in an alarming or troublesome
disease The

Lungs are affected fm a disproportion to the size of the Thorax, producing Dyspepsia, & fm irritability producing Asthma. —

We come now to an important & difficult part of our course viz The Diseases of the Urinary Organs. I shall attempt a new Theory, on this subject, but shall deliver facts in support of it

Gravel & Suppression of Urine.

Suppression of Urine is frequently owing to a Stone Calculus &c in the bladder, I shall therefore mention how they are formed. There is always originally in us a calcareous matter, & it is owing to a superabundance or decomposition of this that calculus is formed. One stone of 24 ℔ was taken fm

a man - This Calcareous diatheris is present in all Animals, as Dogs, Cats, Sheep, horses, Hogs &c But these Animals suffer less fm their horizontal posture. Some nations are more subject to it than others Stone & Calculi are not found in the bladder and Kidnies only but likewise in the Viscera, more especially the Lungs, also in the joints, bones, saliva wax, semen, & even the discharge by the skin. Women are less subject to it than men fm a short urethra Hfm small Calculi passing with the urine thro' the urethra in them more readily than in Males. - This disease more common in early than in middle life. Malt liquors have been accused of producing it - Abounding in Acid, they certainly have a tendency to produce Calculus The Nucleus on wh stones are formed are of various kinds. they consist most frequently of different component particles of the blood. Some waters produce it more than others, those depositing most earthy matter being most likely to produce it, but to this there are some exceptions as in S. Carolina & Jamaica. Well water more than running water is the cause of this disease. - Some drinks are more favourable for producing it

than Men. It is often Hereditary. The remote cau-
ses are Pus, Mucus, extraneous matter, abrasions
of the mucus of the bladder. It is excited by exercise,
hard riding, long standing &c weakens the kidnies.
A decomposition of calculi takes place 1st From a
too long retention of the urine after the bladder is full
Dr Franklin ascribed the beginning of his com-
plaint to this cause; indigestion, sedentary life,
Clergymen, Students & Schoolmasters are most sub-
ject to it Sir I. Newton died with it. Old people some
times have it from a sedentary life 2d Lying on the
back hence Gouty people are more subject to it. 3d
Imperfect, Partial, or slow discharge of urine from
a weakness of the vesicatores Urinæ The older people
grow the more frequently are they necessitated to make
water. They shd be exhorted to discharge the contents
of the bladder completely. — When a Gravel is in the
kidnies pain takes place in one or both sides, the
pain extending down the thighs, a retraction of the Tes-
ticles itching of the Penis, numbness of the leg sick-
ness & vomiting, Colic, bloody urine, suppression of
urine, & a large quantity of pale ds When in the

ureters the symptoms are nearly the same only more acute When in the bladder a frequent desire to make water, & when passing gives great pain an itching in the glans penis The pain from gravel is preeminent over all others in point of Intensity. The calculi are of different matters, & they all of them are with the nitric acid without losing any of their weight thereby. Dr Black says that the substance of Stone is an Animal Concretion, the earth the same as of the bones. The Remedies are such as are proper during the paroxysm & such as are proper during the Intervals. For the Paroxysm V.S. regulated by the pulse, Vomits. Injections, Lenient purges, particularly castor oil, Liquid Laud: warm baths, onions to the pubes & perineum, dilulent drinks, When the urine is obstructed, the Catheter must be introduced. To obviate a return of the Paroxysm, that class of medicines called Lithontriptics sh[d] be used, as caustic alkali Salt soap, lime water, Nitriolic acid - *Aqua Neptunica (*a Solution of Potash impregnated with Carbonic acid Astringent Vegetables, as uva ursi, wild Carrot

turnip seed &c. They have been said to dispolve the stone, but it is not so. As Tonics they obviate debility & destroy sensibility. Gout after 30 years causes no pain. So in Stone after a long continuance no pain is felt. The medicines wch have been said to cure stone, have only destroyed the sensibility of the parts, & thereby suffered the stone to lie all the life afterwards in the system without pain. Cold bath to the external regions of the kidnies if the stone be there & suction at the same time, injecting solvents into the bladder, as lime water, Saliva, Gastric juice. This last was once thought to answer: but frm Dr Dorsey's experiments we are led to hope very little frm it. He found the gastric juice of Hogs to be more powerful than of any other animal. Calculi in different persons, or in the same person at different times are composed of different matters, consequently we can have no one universal Solvent. Gentle exercise is proper, as working moderately in a garden. It does good by the perspiration it excites, for the urine is found to contain less of the lithric acid when there is a great determination

to the pores Hence the benefit of being in a warm climate. Mosely relates the case of a British Officer who was severely afflicted with the Stone, & was entirely cured by being a short time in the West Indies. Drinking large quantities of pure running water. When the Calculus is in the Kidnies, green tea, a diet of Sugar, Black berry jam, or boiled sugar; avoiding all the exciting causes, as Indigestible Aliment, lying on the back - incomplete discharge of urine, riding in Carriages over rough roads, Costiveness, Cold, fatigue, & all the causes of Morb: excitent - Shd be avoided. The success of medicines in this disease depends upon their being used when there is apparently the least necessity. Suppression of urine arises fm the following causes - 1st From Choaked kidnies, Small pox Blisters of Canthariades - The Remedies are Of & Cold air - 2d From pressure of the adjoining parts especially the Colon, as in Colic - Here Of Purges & Clysters are proper.

Ischuria

This arises fm causes acting 1st Internally as Gravel

or stone 2d From pressure of the adjoining parts—
When it arises frm Piles the remedies for that disease
are proper. When frm obstruction of the meatus, re=
move the obstruction. Sometimes there is a sup=
pression frm causes acting on the muscular fibres
as Spasms, convulsive hysteria, Tetanus— Sometimes
frm an over distention of the bladder frm neglect, when
the Catheter must be used. The Remedies are 1st.
Purges, going into a cold cellar & warm bath. Some=
times it is frm a Paralysis of the fibres of the neck
of the bladder, & occurs in the last stage of certain
fevers. The Remedies are the same as in the gen=
eral disease, also the Catheter must be used. When
frm partial causes, it is of a chronic nature & re=
quires powerful Stimulants as Opium Tinct Cantht.
warm & cold bath. Electricity Salivation— If all
these fail, tapping above the Pubes must be re=
sorted to. It sometimes arises frm obstructions in
the urethra. It is cured by filling the bladder
with water & then discharging it with force
When frm the use of Canthdrides in Blisters & stimul=
ent drinks— 30 drops of Laud: & a gill of Spirits
acts like a charm. The Liver, Spleen Lungs &c

879

I shall say nothing of having spoken of them under the head of the Hepatic Pleuritic Splenitic & States of fever.

In the Heart & Bloodvessels

The heart is subject to Sparm, Palpitation, Polypi & The two first only are within the reach of medicine. Sparm may be known by a slow pulse & is cured by Ø.f. - Palpitation by small & frequent bleedings, Purges, low diet &c - The Arteries are subject to Ossification, Aneurism & Polypi - The Veins to Varicis Ruptures are common on the legs. The Viscera are most subject to them from lifting heavy weights

In the Nerves & Brain.

I have called the excess of Sensibility Superversation, & the excess of Sensibility & irritability constitutes Mobility - Torpor is the absence of both. Morbid Sensibility is sometimes confined only to the Sense of touch, but sometimes extends to the Senses of seeing, hearing tasting & smelling - Case of a Lady from N: Carolina who was entirely relieved by a Salivation. The excess of Sensibility I mentioned when

on. fevers was a favourable Prognosis In the chronic
state of this excess of sensibility, gentle friction, Cold air,
salivation, exercise &c. If it arise fm a wounded nerve
destroy it with a Knife or Caustic. Morbid excess of sen
sibility discovers itself by sudden starting in sleep &
convulsions fm the least touch &c. Since attended a La
dy with it who was almost convulsed simply by my
feeling her pulse But this case yeilded to V.S. & sali
vation. In this irritable state of the system there is
generally little sensibility I have known it to be
relieved by Rheumatism this suggests the propriety
of giving pain to relieve it. Mobility is seen in Hys
teria, Epilepsy & Van Swieten's Variolage shd not be
neglected. also cold bath & exercise Torpor appears
by the languid motion in the muscles, coldness of the
skin &c And for the acute form V.S. & Purges & for
the Chronic the hot bath & salivation also exercise
Defect of Sensibility & irritability appears in the Ty
phus State of fever. Hence patients often burn their
feet & without being sensible of it It appears chiefly
in Atonic Madness & fatuity The remedies are the
same as for those diseases viz Hot & cold bath, mer
cury, pain &c

In the Senses. 1st of the Eyes

Squinting. This is owing to a weakness of one or both of the eyes. The Remedies are placing the child before a looking glass & making it view both of its eyes reflected from it - this shd be done at least twice a day - 2d Viewing small objects - 3d Barnacles or Spectacles confined over the eyes, so as to direct the pupil in a proper direction - 4th Gentle stimulating applications 5th Avoiding to view objects sideways or upwards. There is sometimes a defect of sight at the ordinary distance at wh objects are viewed - those who have it are called Myopes. Those with it see better in the dark than others. It depends upon too great a convexity of the Crystalline lens - a depending situation of the head favours it. The Remedy is Concave glasses suited to the Convexity of the lens. There is another preternatural defect of vision called Presbyto, who move the objects frm them when they wish to see well. It is owing to a too great flatness of the Crystaline lens It is the first symptom of declining age & vision The remedy is Convex glasses suited to the flatness of the lens. ——

Gutta Serena. This is either par-
tial or General & arises fm a compression of the optic
nerve & palsy of the Retina: Hallooing, Coughing, intense
light Apoplexy, Lues Venerea &c will all produce it.
The Remedies are V.S. Cupping, Purges, Vomits, low
diet, Seton in the neck, Enemas, Electricity, Salivation
&c Some recommend vapour & hot coffee & Spt. Soime
Sometimes it seems for a considerable time in one eye
without the patients knowing it. It may however be
known by the Patients not being able to thread a Nee-
dle, or snuff a candle as he ought. When recent it is
easily cured. — I will now give a few directions
for preserving the eyes 1st Avoid reading by too much
light, or having it on one side, or in front — it sh^d pro-
ceed fm behind the back & over the shoulder 2d Av-
oid a glare of light as fm the sun, vivid fires, melted
metals, snow &c — There are many cases of blindness
fm each of the above causes — Horses often have their
eyes injured by coming out of a dark Stable into the
snow — 3d Avoid reading too small print, or the same
print a length of time: Here you have seen the pupils
of the eyes recoil at a long confinement to one object,
the same as the leg by long standing on it — The

most easy posture at first will become painful by
long continuance 4" Avoid prespiring the eyes when
washing the face. 5" Use Spectacles as soon as the eye-
sight begins to fail - Lastly. let not the eye be pla-
ced so that it will be long in one position to view
objects & that the muscles be not strained - Looking
up as when reading in bed, & down as when by the
fire is very unfavourable because it strains the
muscles. -

Deafness -

This brings on lan-
gour, low Spirits &- & sometimes impairs the intel-
lectual faculties - This langour sometimes diffuses it-
self over the whole countenance. Its causes are gen-
eral or local. The General causes act on the whole
system - as 1st Cold on the head after heat - 2d Catarh
obstructs the Eustachian tube - 3d Repelled eruptions,
as old ulcers 4" Stoppage of the usual evacuations - 5 Cer-
tain diseases of the Stomach & bowels, as costiveness &c
6" Inrolation & a salivation. The local causes are lar-
ger quantities of wax in the ear than natural, tu-
mors obstructing the meatus auditorices, swelling of the
parotid glands, relaxation of the drum of the ear: deaf-
ness is not uniformly for this last cause, Palsy of the

auditory nerve. Hence in old age we die of an universal Palsy. This Palsy shews itself 1st in the Eyes, then in the Sphincter of the bladder, the Alimentary canal, by costiveness - then in the ears &c &c till at length the muscles of the whole body are affected - Certain extraneous matter getting or falling into the ears, as insects fruitstones &c - preternatural dryness of the parts about the parts of the ear & the eustachian tube is likewise a cause. The Remedies are to be accommodated to the Causes & 1st of the general causes. When fm inflammation attended with general fever, vertigo, head ache, Congestion &c - V.S. purges, low diet, blisters & enemas are proper. When fm Repelled eruptions, restore them or substitute blisters, seatons or issues in their stead. When fm diseases of the Stomach & bowels, the remedies for them must be used. When fm Catarh obstructing the eustachian tube, snuff, injections of a solution of Sal: ammoniac & V.S. - When fm obstructed menses, restore them if possible, or supply their place by bleeding. When fm Costiveness, laxatives &c When fm insolation the remedies to suit that an proper. When fm a salivation, the remedies us'd are used to check or carry it off are proper. When fm local causes

accommodate the prescription according to the nature of the local substances &c An infusion of bark & oak galls injected into the ear is proper when deafness arises fm a relaxed state of the parts. When wax is the cause, wash it out with milk & water, or extract it with forceps. When fm tumours, excision & discutient ointment. When fm an affection of the Parotid gland the same. When fm a relaxed state of the drum of the ear, Tonics, Stimulating Injections, Solution of Sal: ammoniac, or a loud noise Dr Johnson could hear best when sitting near a front window where he could hear the rattling noise of drays Carriages &c over the pavement Holding down the head & pressing the jugular veins might probably be of service. A rupture in the ear, is incurable by art. When fm Palsy, oil of amber, Tinct: cantharides: Common Salt, Electricity and cold bath. A Salivation has cured Deafness when it arose fm Palsy. I have found the common salt to be the best of any thing I have used. I always advise it for Deafness fm Palsy & fm wax. a small quantity to be thrown in the ear & a piece of cotton at night & washed out in the morning. When fm wax, Spirit tower & extraction, Spt. Wine, or sweet oil. When fm dryness, Common Salt.

Tinnitus Aurium.—

This arises frm a convulsion of the Power of the ear.
The Remedies as above suited to the causes. Deafness
is often periodical frm moist & dry weather; to prevent
it wool or cotton shd be worn in the ears, warmth by
caps & wigs shd be kept up, & the cold bath, detours &
ipecac made use of. Deafness may in some degree be ob-
viated, by turning the ear to the speaker, or the noise wh
you wish to hear, opening the mouth when listening, pres-
sing the ear forward & assisting it by the hand. Caustic
acoustics, speaking thro a tube to the person subject to
deafness, letting the voice descend upon the head, speak-
ing in different tones. Small sounds are heard when
great ones are imperceptible.—

Smelling

Sometimes there is a total absence of the sense of smelling & sometimes it is congenial, sometimes induced by catarrh, ulcers in the nose polypi & Palsy. The Remedies to be suited to the cause. If frm Catarrh &c. Purges & are proper From Ulcers, low diet citrin Ointmt From Palsy Stimulants, Embrocs, Volatiles, vapours of Vinegar &c

Taste.—

There is sometimes an absence of Taste after the crisis of a Fever. I have known a chronic case of it in a Lady. It generally goes off in a few weeks. I once knew it to continue 6 weeks in a Lady here. There is sometimes a morbid sensibility of the taste induced in students Boarded out & confined to one aliment by the sameness of their food — It is sometimes Hereditary — Is cured by Resolution. There is sometimes a bitter, sweet saline, musty & acid taste in the mouth & proceeds from the Stomach in wch case Vomits, Bitters &c are proper. If from the Salivary glands use detergent or Astringent mouth water. —

Touch. — Insensibility to Heat

& cold takes place in disease, & will be removed when you remove the disease itself — Touch is sometimes very acute in fevers, particularly to heat & cold, as in Consumption. The Remedy for it is Resolution. To prevent the effects of the solar heat the dress of a white Turban is used in Turky, & the Spaniards protect their bodies frm the heat of Summer by wearing thick coverings. A high crowned hat with a white handkerchief is proper to keep off the heat of the

sun. Never stand still in summer, drink as lit-
tle as possible in the forenoon. The Indians never
drink till after dinner, after they have been hunting
Never drink very cold water. Learnt this from an old
House Carpenter. Water moderately warm always
quenches thirst best. Heat may be lessened in a house
by letting down the window shutters & excluding the
light. The fewer & smaller the windows to a house, the
cooler. St Pauls Church is 8 degrees cooler than any
house in the City of London in the summer. Sleep-
ing on Mattrasses instead of beds in summer. Sitting
as still as possible when we have nothing to do. When a
disease takes place from the heat of the sun, bleed for in-
direct debility. But take care the system is not Over-
heated below the point of reaction. also use the Pedi-
luvia & warm bath. The former stimulates & creates
a new action. Cold air we may defend ourselves from
by stimulants to the nose, mouth & feet. to prevent
its morbid effects a full meal, fermented & distilled li-
quors, but above all, a draught of strong Coffee taken
just before going out; protecting the feet by putting
socks over the boots or shoes. when riding, putting tow
or wool around the stirrup irons. Shoes or boots allow-

ing most motion to the feet are best. Washing the feet in cold water, winter & Summer, serves very well to defend them fm the cold. I knew a man who did this every morning & had excellent health thereby Protecting the hands with Gloves the ears by caps of wool, & the whole body by thick clothes. Avoid sitting by the fire in weather not very cold. When a part is frost bitten it shd first be put in cold water & then brought by degrees to Animal heat. The cold water is warm compared to the diseased part. Feet applied to the breast of a bed fellow. Case of a man crossing the Chesapeake in a ferry boat, his business being very urgent he was obliged to cross it altho night was coming on & it was very cold. He got about half way over when owing to the ice formed after he had left the shore he could get no further. The Ferryman taking it for granted they, shd both perish ceased rowing & gave himself up to his fate. But the young man who was possessed of a great share of native resources, told him not to despair, but that if he would agree to his proposal, both might be saved. He therefore directed him to lie down, & put his feet up in his, (the young mans) breast, while he put his feet in the ferry-

mans breast, & then covered themselves up with a large great Coat to confine the heat of their breath - they soon fell asleep, slept 3 or 4 hours, & experienced no ill consequences. You may conceive of the degree of cold when I tell you that in the morning the Horse was carried over on the ice - Swallowing Tobacco juice has saved life from cold. I once heard of a young man who was thrown from his horse in a very cold day - in the fall he swallowed some of the tobacco juice he had in his mouth, & while he lay upon the Ground in an insensible state; was found by a person passing by, in a profuse sweat, & was roused to healthy enjoyment natural warmth &c and got perfectly well. -

Famine. - Symptoms a diminished

excretion by stool, cold feet, moral faculty deranged, loss of perception, Delirium, Fever, absence of appetite, Death. - Children & Old people suffer more readily from Hunger & Thirst - Desire of life has great influence in preserving it - Life will be longer preserved when water can be come at - It acts by obviating Acrimony Remedies - bathing the body in salt & fresh water, tying tight belt round the abdomen - chewing tobacco

Calcareous earths, Strong smells, Bile, Gum Arabic, Sugar - these have supported life a long time

Thirst. The Remedies for this are tasting water only, when it is scarce, taking warm water, chewing tobacco & Bullets &c

Diseases in the Organs of Generation of both Sexes, & first of the Male. There are liable to

Impotence. This is congenial fm mal conformation - acquired by Intempetance in Venery, Onanism, Hypochondriasis, or a belief of Impotence. The Remedies for it when acquired by intemperance in Venery & Onanism, are Tonic diet and drinks & cold to the Perineum. When fm Hypochondriasis the remedies the same as for that disease.

A Stillicidium of the liquor of the Prostate, or an Ejection of the Seminal fluid when asleep. The remedies are loose diet - preventing the pressure of the rectum upon the vesiculæ seminales, Chalybeates & local cold.

Seminal Weakness. This is brought on in young men by excess in Onanism. Case of a young man who told me with tears in his Eyes, that he was obliged to tie his Penis when going to bed in order to prevent his committing this crime. I refer you to Dr Tissots book which ought to be in the hands of every young man. It is brought on in boarding schools where a great number of boys are huddled together. It brings on many diseases. It is to be prevented by making them sleep alone, by keeping them out of bad company &c

Nocturnal Pollutions.

The Remedies for which are preserving a lax state of the bowels. A vegetable diet. This Dr Stark observes always prevented it in himself, lying on the side altogether. Wearing light drawers so as to prevent an erection of the Penis. Opium - this acts by inducing sleep, as to prevent an erection of the Penis. Opium this acts by inducing sleep, as to prevent dreaming without which I believe there is no emission. Horace says he never had this disease when he lay on his

side, local Cold bath - Tinct: Cantharides - Salivation, Matrimony - The genital Organs acquire Health by their natural use - Ligatures around the Penis before going to bed - To all these Religious books & good Company &c be added & Lascivious Ideas in the day avoided -

Secondly, Of the Diseases of Females - & first of Furor Uterinus. -

This is known by a Sparkling of the Eye - turgescence in the Vagina & lascivious looks, words & actions & sometimes induces Mania. The Remedies are V.S. Purging, Low diet & removing the Patient not only fm the Company, but entirely fm the sight of man - & from every thing wch would tend to produce lascivious Ideas - As obscene Paintings, Prints, Books, & Conversation must be carefully avoided - If you can make your Patient sensible to shame, you will do much to effect a cure. -

Barrenness. - Its Causes are

General & Local. This is caused by general weakness, Fluor albus, Hysteria, Dropsical, Cancerous & Schirrus

ovaria & Uteri intemperance in venery, a distended rectum I believe may likewise produce it; an excessive desire to bear children is the cause why many do not have them. It is remarkable that women bear children under the influence of the most dangerous diseases, as Consumpt^n Epilepsy Mania Diarhoea &c I have known 2 Women to bear children while they had Aneurism in the ——— & another to breed in the Fluor albus. The Remedies when it arises fm general debility are Tonics, Exercise, sea bathing, cheerful company, introducing a pod of pepper into the Vagina. The remedies when fm Organic affections, are to remove them as before mentioned. When fm Fluor Albus, the same as for that disease. When fm an excess of sensibility a severe fit of sickness. When fm obstructions, travelling & change of climate. Sheep that have ceased to breed in Europe have borne lambs by being transplanted to America. But animals have been made to breed by stimulating the Vagina with Red pepper &c and what would be the effect of such Remedies in Females? Conjugal connections after a long seperation.

Chapter VII th

Of the Diseases peculiar to Women. Children Negroes & Old Age. — & first of

Women.

They are subject to all the diseases of Men & besides have some peculiar to themselves for the laxity of their fibres, & fm Menses. Leucorhœa, Parturition &c Here if we paid sufficient attentions to the Pulse & prescribed &c accordingly, & gave Tonics now & then according to the State of the system, we sh[d] often prevent Epilepsy, Palsy, Scirrii Cancer and Death. As in suppression of the Menses no remedies sh[d] be presented without attention to the pulse. So in respiration we prevent these diseases — The absence of Menses, also the obstruction & retention of them were they general & local diseases. — If Fever & tense Pulse attends &c If great debility Tonics — as rust of Iron with Cream Tartari — Aromatics, as Cloves, Mace, & Ginger

Leucorhœa.

This is a thin white tish mucous discharge fm the Vagina — It colour however varies — It is sometimes so acid as to excoriate & inflame the Pudenda — It is a Coryza of the Vagina. I have seen it in Robust Virgins when it is a general

disease; but it is more common in weak habits where there is generally an obstruction of the Lever. It sometimes mixed with the Menses, & in weak virgins supplies its place. The Remedies are General & Local The local are Injections &c of those already formerly mentioned for Gleet is the best. Sach: Sal: D Corros: Sub: 1ß Aqua ℥8 is an useful injection. The General Remedies are Bark, Steel, Portwine, & a Moderate use of Mercury. It is sometimes a fatal disease & the patient sometimes dies with the symptoms of Pneumonicula. This is a distressing disease, as it prevents child birth, & sometimes proves fatal from the excess of the discharge. It may be called an Uterine Consumption & ought be treated like that disease, or a preternatural secretion of Mucus from the Trachea. It is distinguished from Gonorrhoea by its ceasing during Pregnancy. ——

Pregnancy.

That this is a disease I infer from many causes. It is proved by the signs being the same as those in diseases of other parts of the body. Are parts inflamed disposed to bleed? So does the Uterus in a State of Pregnancy hence the Lochia &c are nothing but a bleeding performed by nature

Does inflammation produce Schirri, Abscess & Cancer in other places? Sect does here. That the menses are a secretion I conclude from their not coagulating - Does inflammation produce a tense pulse? So does Pregnancy Does Inflammation produce chilliness & dry blood &? So does Pregnancy - Let us next attend to the membranes Do membranes form in inflammations of other parts? So they do here. Dr Hunter found the membrana decidua to be just like the membrane of the Trachea in Cynanche Trachealis - Does sickness of Stomach, Nausea & attend all kinds of morbid action? So it does here. Breeding sickness, is to prevent Plethora & disease by taking away the appetite. There is too much morbid excitability transferred to the Uterus, if breeding sickness be absent. It generally begins on the 3d 4th-5th & 6th week after conception. It is relieved by Emetics of Ipecac: lime juice, Opium, chewing gingerbread, Biscuit &c. I have known Opium to give instant relief. But above all fresh air & exercise, also lying in bed - Tooth ache is frequently a symptom, it said to dispose to or produce absorption, but this is not a fact - If sh^d be drawn, or if this be objected to a blister behind the ear & Laud: sh^d be resorted to.

Costiveness. This is rather a sign of Pregnancy & is relieved by Magnesia & Involuntary flow of urine sometimes takes place. I have known it in one case always to be the first sign of Pregnancy. The remedies are all those mentioned or formerly recommended for that disease with the addition of bandages around the abdomen to depress the Uterus & keep it off the Stomach

Cough The remedies the same as before mentioned

Jaundice. The Remedies as formerly recommended

Menorrhagia This sometimes occurs in Pregnancy, even regularly every month. If the blood come fm the Vagina no danger need be apprehended unless the quantity be greater than Natural. The Remedies are the same as formerly mentioned. ——

Convulsions. I used to think that these were always necessarily fatal in Pregnancy, but I do not think so now. Bleeding has convinced me of the contrary. It sh^d be used very copiously. I have drawn 40 or 50 Oz Mr Hamilton has drawn 100. During Pregnancy great care sh^d be taken to avoid pressure on the breast & Nipples as diseases of these are frequently induced in this way. The Nipples before Parturition sh^d be frequently pulled out in order to

stretch them, & prepare them to pour out the fluids when called for. It has been a disputed question whether V.S. sh^d be used during pregnancy, but we might as well dispute about the propriety of it in inflammatory fever — During Pregnancy the remedies are V.S. Purges, low diet. V.S. not only lessens the pain of child bearing, but shortens the process, prevents swelled legs, sore breasts &c — also gentle exercise is proper. In the mother in whom abortion is feared V.S. sh^d be used — after abortion, Exercise change of place &c —

The Disease of Parturition is much more acute than that of Pregnancy — Before parturition small & frequent V.S. low diet, exercise &c If the pulse be tense, large V.S. — During labour if the pulse be full & tense, or violent convulsions supervene, or the parts dilate with great difficulty V.S. is a most invaluable remedy — first used as far as I know by D^r Dewees V.S. at the time of Parturition prevents Puerperal fever &c — After Parturition. rest, silence & as few visitors as possible — D^r Wise of Paris has lately recommended Purging immediately after Parturition — The Diseases after Parturition are Sore lips Deficiency of the Lochia — Here the Remedies are the same as for a de

ficiency of the Menses — Sore breasts & Nipples. These sometimes occur from cold & fevers — The Remedies are R.S. and gentle Stimulating poultices of bread & milk also washing them with Brandy, Milk & water &c. If these fail. The lie poultice that be used which is as follows R. Stale beer ½ pint. lie a gill, bread a sufficient quantity to make a poultice, & a little hogs lard. The nipples that be brought forward previous to parturition & the child that be put to them as soon as possible — Swelled legs are relieved by R.S. Purges, low diet & I have known them to terminate in Gangrene — Also salt & water peruvian Balsam — cold water & The Belly that be bound up. 6 or 8 weeks after delivery to prevent flacidity — Milk Fever This yeilds to lenient Purges, diluting drinks &c

Puerperal Fever. This is a rare disease in this country & particularly in this City, in consequence of the depletions which are made use of in Pregnancy. It comes on at different times sometimes 6 weeks after delivery, generally begins with cold feet, dry skin & then moist, tongue at first white & moist, then dry & brown, Cold back, torpor in the extremities, the pulse is very various, sometimes Typhoid

Typhus, Synocha, Synochula, Synochoid & in short all kinds of Pulses - a sense of uneasiness in the belly & side - Pain sometimes extends to the short ribs & scapula, also the bladder & rectum, face sorrowful, sighing, tremors, subsultus tendinum, delirium, sometimes so weak as to be unable to turn in bed, cough, nausea, vomiting. Diarrhoa, costiveness, green colour, yellow & black stools, very fœtid, & passed involuntary, Lochia sometimes suppressed. The milk is small or unusually great in quantity. Miliary spots on the joints &c All these & many more are noticed by Authors - The duration is it's from 24 hours to the 3d 5th 10th 15th & sometimes to the 22d day when it assumes the Typhoid state. The Pulse is sometimes slow, great difficulty of breathing & sometimes abscesses attend on the legs. Dissection shews inflammation or mortification in the Omentum, Uterus, Ovaria, Intestines, Liver. Its causes are but two - 1st Acrid matters in the Uterus & intestines, aided by hot & confined air 2d An inflammatory constitution of the Atmosphere - hence it has been thought to be Epidemic. Gordon of London remarked that every woman who was delivered had this fever, & very absurdly supposed it was Contagious. It often terminates like a Malign[t]

fever, & sometimes runs on to Typhus. The Remedies are V.S. if the pulse be tense or full, or when weak & depressed in the beginning of it, especially if an inflammatory disease be present at the time. I have used it for these 30 years past — Gordon says he found small V.S. very injurious but large ones were serviceable — He says the indications for V.S. were more urgent than in Pneumonia — Gentle Laxatives wh. shd also be regulated by the pulse, & they shd be given to prevent costiveness & to create a Diarrhoea — Dr Dulcet of Paris used Emetics — They are most proper when bilious & intermitting fevers are present, or when accompanied with nausea & vomiting. It has been disputed whether Opium is proper or not. But it is both proper & improper according to the state of the system and pulse. It is generally very proper about the 8 or 9th day when there is an excessive Diarrhoea. The dispute about the Bark might be settled in the same way; also that of Blisters. Here as in all other diseases, the pulse & state of the system shd regulate their application. Fomentations to the Belly, Volatile liniment, fresh air & exercise — In dangerous cases, Salivation

* When they cannot be relieved by other means, sometimes blowing into the nose will revive them.

th[e] be resorted to. The sooner the disease comes on after parturition the more favourable

Prognosis. Costiveness. cold sweats & paleness are unfavourable. A constant flux or retention of the lochia is unfavourable - A moist & lax skin & sweats are favourable - Vomiting dark coloured matter is unfavourable, Absence of milk bad - As in all other diseases, profuse sweats dangerous - when Petechiæ appear; great danger is to be apprehended - The weaker the greater the danger. I cannot conclude without observing that Dr Gordon, Chirolen, Wade, & myself took up the same opinions with respect to the treatment of this disease about the same time, & without any correspondence with each other.

Diseases peculiar to Children.

Children sometimes die immediately after birth by suffocation in the liquor Amnii &, & frm various other causes, but is brought on 1st By a retention of Meconium - 2° From cutting the umbilical cord with dull instruments 3° From a hot or smoky room - To prevent it frm the first cause, Purges are

proper. From the 2d Shtr of Turpentine to the umbilicus, & from the last an airy room. They are sometimes tongueted. here the ligament under the tongue sh[d] be cut with a pair of round edged scissars. This sh[d] be deferred untill the child is a month old, or any time between that period & the 3d month

Imperforated Bowels. for this there is no remedy

Red Gums. Here there are eruptions and red spots on the skin. This is never dangerous.

Spina Bifida. This I have generally found fatal, but caustics it is said have cured it.

Aptho. This is a Fever from the action of the air & aliment upon the bodies of Children soon after birth. It is more fatal in N. York than in Philadelphia. The sea air I suppose makes the difference, gentle purges, washing the mouth with water & molasses or water alone are proper. Milk is sometimes found in the breasts of Children: for w[ch] discutient plaisters are proper, & we sh[d] peremptorily forbid their being squeezed. I have seen tumors formed by this means w[ch] required extirpation.

Belly Ache

For this Magnesia, the alkaline salts & Laud: shd be given & the animal regimen pursued. What has been proposed to obviate the belly ache & other diseases of the Alimentary Canal of children by keeping them from the breast. But this is founded on improper observation & wrong inferences. Such children as are brot up exempted from the mothers breast, are more subject to acute diseases & seldom live long. —

Costiveness here Syrup of Rhubarb, corn meal, pap &c shd be given. —

Dentition. Diarrhoea, Gonorrhoea & convulsions sometimes attends this. The Remedies are V.S. Purges. Cool air, Laud: & cutting the Gums. —

Cutaneous Eruptions. Their cure shd be succeeded by Purges, & sores behind the ears shd not be healed without a substitute for them or Purging afterwards

Warts — on the side & tip of the tongue sometimes occur, The Remedy is excision with Scissars. — Sometimes there is an inability to make water from the Prepuce being confined on the Glans Penis - The remedy is Circumcision. Sometimes boys have a Paraphymosis from playing too much with that organ. The Re-

medies are cold water, tonics, gentle pressure, lead wa-
ter, Scarifications &c

Prolapsus Ani. — The way to reduce this is to wrap cloth round the fingers, push up the gut to its proper place with it, & retain it there with astringent applications. Children are sometimes born with rupture on their heads frm being bruised in coming into the world, or frm falls. It has been said to be owing to the boner, but it is an enlargemt of the cartilages only, & will go off of themselves: When pins are the causes of disease they shd be extracted. By walking or attempting to walk too soon children often fall & injure or bruise their heads. A fall on the head shd always be attended to. There is less danger when blackness, a wound &c attend it. The remedies are V.S. Purger & low diet. They shd be permitted to creep before they walk & by that way acquire the use of their hands. After 2 or 3 years there is less danger frm falls as the bones become much firmer. Injuries to the limbs are seldom dangerous except the Hip joint. They shd be treated by V.S. Purges &c. All stimulating applications are hurtful. It is remarkable how seldom they die frm cherry stones, coffee &c

wh they frequently thrust up the several cavities or openings of the body - they shd however be extracted. —

Cholera Infantum. I have little to add here to what I said in my Inquiries. I once heard of this disease ending suddenly in black vomit The remedies are Vs. &c

Erysipelas Infantilis. This is one of the diseases of Children & is mentioned only by Underwood whose book on the treatment of children shd be in the hands of every Physician. It sometimes happes suddenly fm one part of the body to another - It generally affects the lips, thighs, legs &c and is often fatal. The Remedies are Vs. Purges & Antiphlogistics, or Tonics according to the state of the system. I have seen a late case of it cured by Tonics only. In all diseases of Children at the breast great attention shd be paid to the diet of the Nurse or mother who suckles the child - if the disease be of great morb: action the mother or nurse shd be kept on low diet or Abstinence, when there is weak morbid action let the diet be nourishing —

Worms.—

The worms wh infest the human body are the Lumbrici or round worm, the Tenia or Tape worm & the Ascarides. The round worm exists necessarily in the bowels of Children in order to take off the excess of Aliment wh Children are apt to take in. They are only hurtful when excessive in number, or when they get into improper places. They then produce many diseases as Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hydrocephalus Internus, Coma, Convulsions, Griping, Attempts to swallow in sleep, difficulty of swallowing, dry-Cough, sudden startings in sleep, Cardialgia, Vomiting, frothy expectoration, Colic Costiveness, Singultus, Subsultus tendinum, slimy stools, night sweats, pain in the belly & lying upon it, picking the nose, slow or intermitting pulse, Atrophy, sour breath, inordinate appetitance of Chyle in the urine, a sudden rising or subsiding in the abdomen. This is owing to the Liver being distended & oppressed with blood & Chyle; & as soon as the Liver has performed its duty & relieved it into the Intestines the tumour subsides. A swelling of the Ala Nasi & upper lip. But all these Symptoms are liable to lead us astray. I

know of but one that can be depended upon & that is a discharge of them, but even this is not a sign of their being a cause of disease. It is not always to be depended on, as we see them discharged in Measles - Small pox &c - A sudden swelling & subsiding of the belly, & style in the urine are symptoms that will strike y^r attention. They are more common in Girls than in boys in the ratio of 3 to 1 - In fevers, especially S: Pox worms are present. The Indians say that "Fevers make the worms come & not the worms the fevers". Worms are more common in females than Males. The Remedies for the round worm are Chemical & Mechanical. The Mechanical are Purges, Powder of Tin, Steel, Cowage & common sand. The Chemical are first of the Vegetable kind, as Sugar, Molasses, sweet fruits, Pinkroot - Jamaica Cabbage & in short every thing sweet 2^d Of the Saline kind as common salt, Nitre in the form of Gunpowder, Arsenic, Calomel, Tin, & all the preparations of iron - these 2 last act chemically as well as mechanically. I generally prescribe the rust of Iron & Common salt, of each 10 or 20 gr^s every morning, & if there be no worms the

prescription is not lost, for it strengthens the Sto=
mach & is excellent in chronic diseases supposed
to be fm worms - Fasting & taking a pint of cold
water in the morning & then a Purge of Jalap & Ca=
lomel has discharged them. In acute diseases suppo=
sed to be fm worms Jalap & Calomel are the best
remedies. I have found sugar given to my chil=
dren always to prevent worm diseases. Nature seems
to have implanted in Children an appetite for
these things in order to prevent worms. These are
salt sugar & ripe fruit. It is worthy of notice that
children are less subject to worms than formerly.
The Cholera Infantum was once thought in this
City to be the effect of worms, but however im=
proper this might have been, their effects sh[d] not
be overlooked in examining the causes of disease
I have only to add that worms may exist & not be
discharged by stool, & that the diseases & effects
they produce may exist fm Habit after they have
been expelled. —

Tenia or Tape Worm. This is seldom the
cause of disease, & is very rare in this Country. I
have only seen 4 Cases of it & these were all English

In the 4th A Girl of 14 there was no symptoms of
disease apparent. They shd be immediately ex=
pelled. & for this purpose are shd use the most pow=
erful of the Mechanical Remedies. The powder of
the root of Fern, of tin, & the rust of Iron are the best.
Case of a Man who had discharged 200 feet before
I saw him. I ordered the rust of Iron wh discharged
some feet shortly after taking it. Dr Physick in=
formed me that he had known a Family in wh
it was hereditary -

The Ascarides are seated chiefly in the Rec=
tum & are to be expelled by clysters of Tobacco juice
salt & Water &c In all the diseases of Children who
live upon the breast the diet of the mother or nurse
shd be attended to - If great morb: action exist, the
diet of the Nurse shd be low, & vice versa. Port
wine is very proper to prevent the summer dis=
eases of children. Pure air, cleanliness exercise
& Cold bath are said to be very proper to prevent
the diseases of children, but this is not the case
Their diseases are more easily known, & much more
simple & easily cured than that of ~~children~~ adults
1st Their diseases are fewer in number 2d The

associated actions in children are less disserved, hence medicines act more promptly on them 6"- Nature operates with medicines more in children in relieving them than in adults - 7"- The Premonitory Symptoms are more perceptible in children, which are observed in their unusual Sprightliness Languor at times &c- 1° Because they are not so complicated; their constitutions not being broken down by long continued excess & Intemperance 2° They have less mind about them & do not feel the dread of death - 3° Hastly they are more unequivocally made known to us by their pulsacies & countenances - All the Symptoms are less disunited in Children than in Adults, hence Blisters to the feet of children in diseases of the brain relieve more quickly than in Adults

Diseases peculiar to Negroes.

Yaws. This is an African disease (see the 6" Vol: of the Edenburgh Miscellanies. The sores appear in one month after the symptoms are perceived. In weak habits it is attended with tumors. It is propogated by Contact & rarely affects whites

The Remedies are 1st Mild Vegetable & Animal food - 2d Warm bath - this is said to have been latelyused with great success by a Negro Doctor in the Island of Grenada - 3d Mercury as an Alterative when the disease has got to its greatest height. 4th Strong Sudorifics. 5th A German Physician in the W Indies says that inoculation for the small pox will cure it - When these fail plentiful V.S. shd be used, & Volatile Tinct of Gum: Guiac when the disease is nearly subdued. —

Sores on the Soles of the Feet

shd be treated as Ulcers in other parts of the Body by Escharotics the case of a boy cured by scrubbing in a stream of running water. —

or a gradual falling off is the Hypochondriasis of our country & is attended with eating of dirt - It is most common when they go into slavery - It is said to be contagious like the taking of snuff in a family - Chlorotic girls have the same disease - The diet is a Cordial or Stimulus. The Remedies are the same as for Hypochondriasis but it is rarely cured. An Appetite for Human flesh sometimes occurs in the Nervous of the W Indies - it is also

a symptom of Hypochondriasis & is induced by a Torpor of the Stomach. —

Law fall. Negroes are much less subject to bilious complaints than the whites. This is owing to their not taking so much animal food, & their living in smoky Cabins thereby drawing away the dampness &c which are common in their masters houses. The Hospital fever was more fatal among them than the whites in the Revolutionary Army All fevers except the bilious are harder to cure in blacks than in whites. —

Diseases of Old Age.

They come on first with pains & weakness in the knees & Ankles & an inability to walk, pains in the bones & joints especially the Hip joint making the Rheumatalgia of Cullen. Catarrhus senilis, involuntary flow of tears, increased secretion of mucus in the nose — Costiveness inability to retain urine — Dysuria from Gravel, Piles Colic, Deafness — imperfect vision & Ruptures. It is remarkable that most of the diseases of old people are seated below the heart. This is owing to

the weakness of the heart not being able to send the blood so forcibly to the upper parts of the body. The remedies are 1st Heat - this begins & supports life & is the best preservative of old age. It is obtained by moving to a warmer climate. The old Romans used to prolong their lives many years by retiring to Naples - the Portuguese have lately followed their example by retiring to the Brazils. The heat of the Tropical sun, when moving is impracticable may be supplied by the warm bath, stove room, warm clothing by night & day & Dr Franklin softened his descent down the Hill of life by the warm bath. Old people often die in bed for the want of warm bed clothing. Dr Chovet of this City who lived to the age of 85 used to sleep in a loose night gown under 8 blankets & a Coverlid in a stove room. Lastly a warm bed fellow to supply the want of natural heat in them. A young Damsel helped to supply the natural heat of the Egyptian. - Old people shd avoid cold drinks -- Generous diet & drink the diet shd be stimulating in proportion to the dimenution of excitement - in the System The Patriarch Isaac was aware of the necessity of this - hence he says to his son Esau - "Go out to the field & take

me some venison & make me savoury meat such as
I love &c" They shd be allowed to eat between meals
& generous wine given them. I have known some
old people to call for something to eat as soon as they
awoke in the morning, & with whom a supper was
the last thing at night 3° Young company - old peo-
ple shd spend as little time together as possible - 4" The
Cough & Rheumatism shd be relieved by Opium - some-
times there is a Pneumonia Notha for wh B.S. is pro-
per - Indeed B.S. is much more proper for old people
than is commonly imagined - it smoothes the descent
down the hill of life. When we consider the appetite
of old people, the quality of the food taken, & their se-
dentary life, we cannot deny that acute diseases often
occur & that B.S. is often necessary Dr Chovet died of
Hepatites with fizzy blood - I bled an old woman of
84 twice for Pleurisy - 5" Venereal pleasures, as they de-
bilitate the system shd be very sparingly indulged
at the age of 60. Costiveness shd be avoided by a re-
gular attendance at the necessary every morning
before breakfast the stimulus of food afterwards in
the stomach makes a counteraction to that of the feces
in the intestines & destroys the inclination to stool
Deafness shd be relieved by the means formerly men-
tioned for that disease, & the loss of sight by the use of

spectacles. Respect shd be had to clean & fine clothes in old people to make up for the loss of personal form & beauty. Few people die of old age, some one of the diseases already mentioned clips the last fine spun thread of life. Death frm old age is brought on by a want of excitability in the moving fibres. This death is without pain. —

Means of lessening the pains of Death.

In diseases wh have resisted the powers of Medicine. Since we cannot prevent premature death, it becomes us as Physicians to make it as easy as we can. Physicians acquire more Reputation & more grateful returns are made to those who ease the transit out of life than in curing the most violent diseases. Pains often the Concomitant attendant of death. & we must endeavour as far as we can to moderate its force, or remove it altogether. Before entering on the means by wh this is to be done, it is proper to settle a question started by Lord Bacon viz: In diseases wh seem'd certainly to be mortal whether it was lawful & proper for a Physician to give such medicines as would soon kill in order to remove the sufferer

fm his pain? But to this I answer by no means
the Idea is not only contradictory, but it is the off-
spring of unsound Philosophy. I object to it for
the following reasons. 1st We do not know what dis-
eases are utterly incurable. There was a time when
Hydrocephalus Internus, the Venereal disease and
even the Intermittent fever were thot to be as in-
curable as Cancer & Epilepsy yet now the cure
is thought to be equally as easy as that of many
other diseases wh were then under the powers of me-
dicine. 2° Disease does not extinguish the desire
of life. Patients are willing to bear a great deal of
pain & submit to any operation, when death & they
are the only alternatives. We do not hear them
cry for death to end their sufferings under the most
violent paroxysms of pain fm the Gout or Gravel
3° We are ignorant of the line wh seperates life &
death. For these reasons Gent: never give medi-
cines for pain wh in removing it, remove the Pa-
tient also. Nor never despair of life as long as any
is remaining But there are cases of death where
no pain attends 1st In diseases of the head when
the brain is prostrated, as in Apoplexy, Epilepsy &c

The pains wh generally attend Parturition were once suspended by a fit of Epilepsy. The fever wh Opium produces with other Narcotics kills without inducing any degree of pain. 2° In diseases where the mind is impaired as in N: Fever &c 3° when all excitement & excitability is suspended. 4" From cold & Lastly in death proceeding fm oldage where sensibility & excitability are exhausted. The causes of pain in dying hours are of 2 kinds - viz too high or too low morbid excitement. When it is too high the remedies are 1° V.S. 2° Abstinence. This acts like V.S. in lessening sensibility Case of a person fasting 2 or 3 days to lessen the pain of his execution. Here there is no excitability left for stimulus to act on, or the new sensations overcome the painful impressions. These are most proper in diseases & pain retreating to the Stomach brain & lungs In a weak or deficient morb: excitem the Remedies are 1st Cordials & Tonics of all kinds. 2° The appetite for food wh occurs sometimes just before death shd be indulged. The Pleasure wh the food imparts to the organs of taste, here a weak & pleasurable sensation overcomes the most powerful disagreeable one viz the disease & the action of the Stomach upon the food.

it is taken Denier to direct excitement from other parts & take it to itself for the purpose of digestion But above all in this state of excitability 3° Opium - it promotes sleep & in the Coma or Delirium wh so often attends brings back departing reason at a time when the use of it for an hour may be of incalculable advantage to the patient - 4" The warm bath, especially in the last stage of chronic diseases - 5" Sweet oil rubbed upon the body - 6" Lying on the back. I think Jones saw death brought on suddenly in a child by turning from her back to her side in bed, when she had strength & pulse enough in that situation to have lasted her many hours - 7" Drinks sh^d be given in a lying posture when the feet or other parts are cold in wh way death first appears, wrap them up in flannel, apply warm bricks, bladders, bottles filled with hot water &c - Dying people sh^d not be deserted. People die bravely it has been said who die in company, but if they wish to be alone they sh^d be indulged Case of a woman telling her daughter that she could not die while she was in the room. Murick & Newspapers when Religion will not be

attended to shd be tried to ease the mind. Hope in all cases shd be held up to view. The Opinion of the Physician if he thinks the patient incurable shd be delivered only (if at all) to the friends of the patient, who, if they think proper may communicate it to him. Nothing shd be said by any one in his presence about burying him until some time after the signs of life have ceased, the reason of this is that life lingers long on the ears after apparent death in the body. The Comfortable Hopes of Christianity shd be brought into view & the visits of Clergymen recommended. I have seen them frequently the means of removing mental anguish & bodily pain (see Goldsmiths deserted village. The influence of the doctrines & comforts of christianity may be conceived from the declarations that Martyrs have made - "that they felt no pain while their bodies were burning up in the flames of fire" The Materia Medica shd be taken not only from the Vegetable, Animal & Mineral Kingdoms of the Earth, but even from the kingdom of Heaven itself. It may be said in favour of all the above remedies, that they are equally proper in

the treatment & cure of diseases as in lessening the pains & Horror of a dying hour. The time I believe will come when instead of the former practice of neglecting people who were thought incurable that we shall have Hospitals erected for their reception. Some Physicians you will find who will do nothing for Patients in these situations under a pretence of not tormenting them with medicines, But this practice is foolish & inhuman for while there is life there are hopes.

Finis.

Contents

Practice of Medicine — — — 1

1 The Malignant State of Fever — — — 10

2 " Gangrenous " " " — — — 11
3 " Synochus Fortis — — — — — — 11
4 " Synocha — — " " " — — — — " "
5 " Synochula — " " — — — — — — 12
6 " Synochoid — — — — — — — — — "
7 " Synochus Mitis — — — — — — "
8 " Typhoid, 9 Typhus — — — — — — 12
10 " Hectic. 11 Intermittent — — — 13
12 " Febricula — — — — — — 13

Remedies for Fever — — — — 18
Primary Forms of Fever — — — 33
Convalescence — — — — — — 47
Intermittents — — — — — — — — 51
Hectic — — — — — — — — — 59
Febricula — — — — — — — — 62
Critical days — — — — — — 63
Prognosis of Fever — — — — 65
Bilious State of Fever — — 73
Mild Bilious — — — — — — 74
The Plague — — — — — — — 77
Jail Fever — — — — — — — 78

Fever produced by Opium —— 79
" " " Poison —— 80
Sweating State of Fever —— 81
Fainting " " " —— 82
Burning " " " —— "
Intestinal " " " —— 83
Diarrhoea —— —— "
Dijestion —— —— "
Cholera Morbus —— —— 91
Bilious Cholic —— —— "
Pneumonia Vera —— —— 92
" Notha —— —— 96
" Bilious —— —— 98
Catarrh —— —— 100
Influenza —— —— 101
Pneumonicula —— —— 103
Small Pox —— —— 119
Measles —— —— —— 121
Miliary Fever —— —— 122
Chicken Pox —— —— 123
Pemphigus —— —— 123

Angina Porotidia — — — — 123
" Pharyngea — — — — 123
" — Tonsillaris — — — — " "
" Tracheales — — — 124
" — Suffocativa — — 126
" — Scarlatina — — 127
" — Sore Throat — — 128
Malignant — — — — 131
Rheumatism — — — — 132
Rheumaticula — — — 133
Rheumatalgia — — — 134
Gout — — — — — " "
Dic Doloreux — — — — 137
Cephalic State of Fever — — " "
Phrenatic " — " " — 140
Mamacal " " " — " "
Lethargic " " — 141
Apoplectic " " — — " "
Paralitic — — " — 142
Phrenicular — — 145
Hydrophc State of Fever 145
Hydrothorax — 148

Dropsy of the Ovaria — — 153
" " " Uterus — —
" " " Scrotum — "
Anasarca — — — — — 154
Nephritic State of Fever "
Diabetes — — — — — 155
" Hemorrhagic State of fever 157
Epistaxes — — — — 161
do
" Hemoptysis — — — — 165
" Hematamesis — — — — 166
Melena — — — — — 169
" Hepatitis — — — — 174
" Hepatacula — — — — 174
Deabetes of the Liver — — — 176
Leentery — — — — — — 176
Jaundice — — — — — 179
Hepatalgia — — — — 181
Piles — — — — — — 183
Opthalmea — — — — 183

Chlorotalgia ——— 185
Intic State of fever ——— 190
Do Do ——— 191
Apoplexy ——— 192
Scrophulus ——— 195
Goitre ——— 196
Scorbutic State of fever ——— 198
Convulsive Do Do ——— 199
Hypochondriacal, & Hys. & St. fev. 200
Cutaneous St. fever ——— 201
Apoplexy ——— 210
Palsy ——— 214
Catalepsy ——— 215
Coma or Lithargy ——— 216
Wakefulness ——— 218
Vertigo ——— 219
Head ache ——— 228
Epilepsy ——— 237
Asthma ——— 243
Dyspnea ——— 244
Angina Pectoris ——— 246
Hooping Cough ———

Tremors ——— 248
Convulsions ——— 249
Tetanus ——— Do
Chorea S.t viti ——— 250
Hiccup ——— 251
Cramp ——— 251½
Colic ——— 255
Diarrhoea ——— 258
Costiveness ——— 260
Dyspepsia ——— 268
Hysteria ——— 273
Diseases of the Mind ——— 290
Partial Insanity ——— 291
Hypochondriasis ——— 301
Melancholia ——— 302
Mania ——— 317
Maniacula ——— 319
Maniacqia ——— 320
Derangment of the Mind ———

Diseases of the Memory ——— 328
Paternity ——— 334
Diseases of the passions and the
venereal abstracts ——— 337
——— 339
Love ——— 341
Grief ——— 343
Fear ——— 345
Anger ——— 346
Joy ——— do
Envy ——— do
Pride ——— 349
Dreaming ——— 350
Phantasms ——— 352
Absence of mind ———

Gtel. ——

By C. A. q.r.t.

Mun. Cor. Sub. q.s.l.

C. C. Vol. q.tt. XX

aq. Fon. Zb. m.

Inject. 3. or 4. times a

day

58 M—7

1958 · g. u. of Da. Library

RUSH'S

LECTURES

2